Faculty of Economics and Commerce

Volume 6 1993
The University of Newcastle

Faculty of Economics
and Commerce
Handbook
SECTION ONE
FACULTY STAFF

SECTION TWO
FACULTY INFORMATION

Information for New Undergraduates

Professional recognition

Advisory Prerequisite for Entry to the Faculty

Student Participation in University Affairs

Student Academic Progress

Student Problems

Examination Results - Assessment

Institute of Industrial Economics

SECTION THREE
RULES GOVERNING ACADEMIC AWARDS

Undergraduate

Schedule 1 - Diploma in Computer Studies

Schedule 2 - Bachelor of Business

Schedule 3 - Bachelor of Commerce

Schedule 4 - Bachelor of Economics

Schedule 5 - Bachelor of Information Sciences

Schedule 6 - Bachelor of Law and Administration

Approved Subjects for DipCompStud

Approved Subjects for BBus

Approved Subjects for BCom

Approved Subjects for BEc

Approved Subjects for BInfoSc

Approved Subjects for BLA

SECTION FOUR
FACULTY POLICIES RELATING TO UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Enrolment

Combined Degree Courses

Credit

Prerequisites

Examinations

Progress

Leave of Absence

Transition Arrangements

SECTION FIVE
SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS - UNDERGRADUATE

Guide to Subject Entries

Commerce Subject Descriptions

Economics Subject Descriptions

Management Subject Descriptions

Statistics Subject Descriptions

Major Subjects from Other Faculties

SECTION SIX
RULES GOVERNING POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Rules Governing Academic Awards

Schedule 1 - Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Finance

Schedule 2 - Graduate Diploma in Economic Studies

Schedule 3 - Graduate Diploma in Industrial Relations

Schedule 4 - Graduate Diploma in Management
CONTENTS

Schedule 5 — Graduate Diploma in Marketing
Schedule 6 — Graduate Diploma in Taxation Studies
Approved Subjects for Diploma Courses
Rules Relating to the Degree of Master of Business Administration
Approved Subjects for MBA
Rules Relating to Masters Degrees
Master of Commerce
Faculty Policies Relating to Postgraduate Courses
Postgraduate Subject Descriptions

SECTION SEVEN  GENERAL INFORMATION

PRINCIPAL DATES 1993
ADVICE AND INFORMATION
ENROLMENT AND RE-ENROLMENT
LEAVE OF ABSENCE
ATTENDANCE AT CLASSES
GENERAL CONDUCT
EXAMINATIONS
STATEMENTS OF ACADEMIC RECORD
UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS — RULES
CHARGES
HIGHER EDUCATION CONTRIBUTION SCHEME (HECS)
LOANS
REFUND OF CHARGES
CAMPUS TRAFFIC AND PARKING
MISCELLANEOUS SERVICES
Banking
Cashier
Chaplaincy Service
Community Programmes
Convocation
Co-op Bookshop
Lost Property
Noticeboards
Post Office
Public Transport
Student Insurance Cover
University Computing Services
University Libraries

SECTION ONE

PRINCIPAL OFFICERS
Vice-Chancellor and Principal Professor K.J. Morgan, BSc, MA, DPhil(Onsf)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) Professor M.P. Carter, BA(Nott), PhD(Edin)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Administration) L.F. Hennessy, BA(Syd)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Planning) D.R. Huxley, BA, LittB(NE), MA, PhD
Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Students Professor K.R. Dutton, MA(Syd), DU(Paris), Officier des Palmes académiques, FACIE
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Development) L.R. Eastcott, MExist(Syd), PhD(Alberta), BA, DipEd
Deputy President of Academic Senate Professor F.L. Clarke, BeC, PhD(Syd), FCPA, ACIS, ACIM
Dean for Research Professor R.J. MacDonald, BSc, PhD(NSW), FAIP

ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE FACULTY STAFF

Dean W.C. Dunlop, BA(Auck), MCom, PhD
Assistant Deans
A. Finlay, BLegS(Macq), BA
B. Gibson, MCom, MBA
Faculty Secretary L.S. Harrigan, BA
Faculty Administrative Assistants
N.J. Downey, BA, DipEd
H.A. Atkinson

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Professors
F.L. Clarke, BSc, PhD(Syd), FCPA, ACIS, ACIM (Head of Department)
J.K. Winston, MA, PhD(Onto State), MCom, FCPA
Associate Professor
J.G. Wallachutzky, MCom, PhD(John), DipBusStud
Senior Lecturers
B. Gibson, MCom, MBA
W. Motyka, MCom(NSW), FCPA
Lecturers
M.W. Arnold, BCom, MExist(Syd), DipEd, ASA
R. Day, BEd, MCom(NSW), ASA
N. Hartnett, MCom, CPA, AIMM
### DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

#### Professors

- B.L. J. Gordon, MSc(Syd), DScEcon(Syd), PhD (Personal Chair)
- D.B. Hughes, BSc.Econ (London), AM, PhD (Princ)

#### Associate Professors

- A.C. Oakley, BSc, PhD(Adel) (Head of Department)
- C.W. Stahl, BA(Calif State College), PhD(Calif, Santa Barbara)

#### Senior Lecturers

- C.J. Aitken, MSc(Syd), PhD(Adel)
- K.J. Burgess, MSc(Syd), MA(Exeter), DipTartStud(NE)
- H.W. Dick, BSc(Monash), MSc, PhD(ANU)
- J.A. Doelman, DrEcon(Nederlandse Economische Hogeschool, Rotterdam)
- W.C. Denlow, BA(Adel), MCom, PhD
- J.R. Fisher, BA, PhD(Mont)
- M.T. Gordon, BA(Syd), MCom, PhD
- R.H. Greer, BA, LLB(Adel), PhD(Conab)
- S.N. Jacobs, Alt(Prin), MA(South Carolina)
- G.R. Keating, MSc(NE)
- D.K. Macdonald, BA, MCom, PhD(NSW)
- R.W. McShane, BA(NE), MA(Alta)
- W.F. Mitchell, BCom(Deakin), MSc(Monash)
- P.C. Martin, BA, DipEd(Syd), PhD, DipEd(Syd)
- M.J. Watts, BA(Essex), MA(Manch), PhD(British Columbia)

#### Lecturers

- P.R. Anderson, BA, MCom, DipEd(NSW)
- A.R. Buck, BA(NSW)
- J.C. de Castro Lopo, MA(Wis)
- M.A. Hospin, BSc, MScEcon(Jahangirmagar), MA(Melb), PhD(Lat)
- P.T. Krast, BSc, MCom(Econ)
- A. Mahmoud, BA(Punjab), MSc(Quaid-i-Azam), MA, PhD(Manit)
- K.M. Renfrew, BCom, BMath, BA
- S.R. Shenoy, BA(Ugur), BScEcon, MA(Loond)
- S.S. Waterman, Alt(Brown), MA(Florida), MA(Econ)(Calif)

#### Associate Lecturers

- M.J. Alexander, BSc(Adel)
- C.J. Coates, BCom
- J.E. Lee, BA, MSc, DipEd, DipAcc(Hin)

#### Honorary Associate

- Tel I.J. Fairbairn, MA(Wash), PhD(ANJ)

#### Departmental Office Staff

- D.B. Kite (Administrative Assistant)
- J. Carroll
- J. Hargrove
- R. Talbot-Stokes
- L. Thomas
- E.G. Williams

#### DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT

- Professor

  - A.J. Williams, BCom(Tas), BEd(Alta), PhD(WA), DipEd(WA), AASA, FAIM

- Associate Professor

  - W.J. Murfrees, BCom, MA, PhD(Toronto)

#### Senior Lecturers

- B.R. Cheek, BMath, MMath, DipCompSc, ACISA, MACS (Head of Department)
- J.C. Dapper, BBus(KCAE), MBA(NSW/TI), FCPA, MACS
- H. Richter, BScBusAdmin(Oregon), MScBusAdmin(Oregon)
- G.W. Strong, BA(Syd), MA Public Administration (Carleton), PhD(West Virginia)
- P.K. Walsh, BSc(W'gong), PhD
- B. Weller, BA EconAdmin(Alberta), MA Regional Planning(Watson), PhD(Victoria)
- J.M. Wood, BCom(Melb), BEd(Monash), MACS, PhD(Alta), DipEd(Monash)
- R.M. Zeffane, BScEcon(Algiers), MSc, PhD(Wale), MIPMA, MACS

#### Lecturers

- G.V. Brown, LLB(NSW), Solicitor Supreme Court of NSW
- J. Caldwell, BSc(Wales), MACS(Herit Wait)
- D.J. Condon, BSc(NSW), MSc(Macq), MMath, MIPMA, MACS
- J. Dogan, BA, MMathSc, DipEd, CertFilm & Television Studies(Middlesex)
- A. Finlay, BA, BLegS(Macquarie)
- L. Hafey, BCom, DipLaw(BAB), Solicitor Supreme Court of NSW
- J. Hunt, BA(Kent)
- G. Mankelow, BCom:NSW), MCom
- D. Miller, BAppSc(Loimington), MBA(SA Inst Tech)
- J. Miller, BSc(Syd), LLB(Syd)
- R.F. Nasimis, MBA(Dean)
- M.I. Polonsky, BSc(Townes State), MA(Templo), MA(Reigors)
- R. Regan, BSc, DipEd(Syd), DipCompSc, MComp, MACS
- P. Simmons, BScComp, MComp, DipEd(NCAE), MACS
- M. Sutton, BSc(NSW), DipCompSc
- G.P. Walker, BSc(Macq), MBA, AASA, MACS, ASIA
- D. Walker, BA(Syd), MCom(NSW), AAMI
- M.A. Williams, MSc, DipCompSc(NI)

#### Senior Tutors

- J. Burnett, BSc(Mcmaster), DipCompSc
- M. Christie, BBus(UTS), DipInMgmt(NI), MAEcon(Une), ACPA, AITM
- O. Mayo, Cert Chemistry, BCom, PostGrad IndRel(Rivervale UTS), GradDipAdmin(WAIT), AASA, FAIM
- A. Noble, BBA(NE), AITGHSRC, ITC, IHS
- R. Rajgharana, BSc Ed(Tanzania), MBA, AFAMI, AJMM, AMMRS
SECTION ONE

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS

Professor
A.J. Dobson, BSc(Adel), MSc, PhD(James Cook)

Associate Professors
R.W. Gibberd, BSc, PhD(Adel) (Head of Department)
D.F. Sinclair, BSc, MStat(NSW), MS, PhD(Florida State)

Senior Lecturer
R.G.B. Dear, MA(Cantab), MSc, PhD(Reading)

Lecturers
I. Koch, MSc(Oxford), MPhil(Lond), PhD(ANU)
A.L. Pope, MSc(Syd), MSc(ANU), PhD(Lond)
A. Young, BMath, DipMedStat

Statistical Programmer
C. Turner, BCom, DipCompSci

Departmental Secretary
P. Beverley
C. Claydon

SECTION TWO

FACULTY INFORMATION

Information for New Undergraduates

Students entering University for the first time may experience some difficulty in adapting to the study techniques required for success. It is, therefore, important for students to become familiar with the methods of organisation used within the University, degree courses available and the University Counselling Service which offers assistance with study and personal problems.

Students should note that it is possible to include some major streams of study in more than one degree course, eg Commerce, Economics, Mathematics, Psychology. It is therefore important that care is taken to ensure that a degree course is selected which will allow the inclusion of the full range of studies that a student may wish to undertake. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce offers the Diploma in Computing, Studies and the Bachelor of Business, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Law and Administration and Bachelor of Information Science degree courses. Each degree course offers a student the opportunity to select subjects from various disciplines offered within the Faculty of Economics and Commerce and in other faculties of the University provided certain constraints and prerequisite conditions stipulated in the degree requirements are complied with.

Many students do not finally choose their field of interest until after the first year of study. However, the initial selection of subjects should be made in light of the probable direction of their later interests and studies, eg students who have an interest in accounting or industrial relations should include Foundations of Law early in their course; students who wish to select those subjects required for entry to the professional accounting associations should enrol in the Bachelor of Commerce degree course.

Candidates should be aware that the Bachelor of Law and Administration degree is not intended as a qualification for the practice of law.

Students should study carefully the requirements for the degree particularly with regard to compulsory subjects, limitation on the subjects which can be chosen from each group and prerequisite requirements including the advisory prerequisites set out in Faculty Policies. It will be necessary for students who have not completed advisory prerequisites or equivalent study to undertake intensive preliminary reading.

Limits are also set on the number of subjects students are permitted to take in any one year. These limits restrict a full-time student to a maximum of 80 credit points and a part-time student to a maximum of 40 credit points in any one year of study (see degree rules).

Advice

Students requiring specific advice on the selection or content of subjects in the course should seek help from the Assistant Deans of the Faculty. For personal counselling and study skills training it is suggested that students consult the University Counselling Service.

Enquiries regarding enrolment, variation to program and general administrative problems should be directed to the Faculty Secretary, Social Science Annex.

Professional Recognition

Graduates of the University of Newcastle who hold the Bachelor of Commerce degree and who have included specified subjects in their degree course fulfill examination requirements for membership of the Australian Society of CPAs and the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia.
A list of subjects required to complete the degree requirements and satisfy professional membership requirements is available from the Department of Commerce office and from the various professional bodies.

Registration as a registered public accountant under the Public Accountants Registration Act, 1945 (NSW) is also available to graduates who have included specified subjects in their Bachelor of Commerce degree program.

Graduates who have included passes in the subjects Taxation A and Taxation B in their degree course may apply for registration as a tax agent by the Tax Agents' Board (NSW).

Graduates of the University of Newcastle who hold either the Bachelor of Commerce degree or Bachelor of Economics degree and who are employed in the banking and finance industry are eligible for Affiliate membership of the Australian Institute of Bankers.

Particulars of these various exemptions are set out on notice boards near the office of the Department of Commerce.

Further inquiries and applications for exemption should be directed to the professional associations concerned.

Advisory Prerequisite for Entry to the Faculty

In addition to satisfying the admission requirements of the University, candidates applying for entry to the Faculty of Economics and Commerce are advised that a pass in 2-unit Mathematics (including topics in calculus) at the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination or an examination at an equivalent standard in Mathematics is advisable for all undergraduate courses except the Bachelor of Law and Administration degree course.

For admission in 1993 it will be assumed that candidates have completed both 2-unit Mathematics and 2-unit English and have been placed in the top 60% in each subject.

Candidates should note that there is no other advisory prerequisite for entry to the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. It is not necessary for candidates applying for entry to have previously studied Economics, Accounting or Legal Studies.

Candidates with low HSC aggregates or basic entry qualifications are strongly advised to enroll in a reduced program.

Student Participation in University Affairs

Provision is made for students to be elected as members on Departmental and Faculty Boards as well as to other University bodies. Elections of student members usually take place early in the first semester and students should watch Department notice boards for details of elections of student members.

Student Academic Progress

All students are reminded of the need to maintain satisfactory progress and, in particular, attention is drawn to the legislation governing unsatisfactory progress. In accordance with Regulation 3(i) of the Regulations Governing Unsatisfactory Progress the Faculty Board has determined the following policy:

(a) (i) If a candidate's academic record since admission shows all failures after enrolment in 80 credit points, that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why a condition should not be imposed on re-enrolment, that the candidate's program be restricted to 30 credit points in each semester as a full-time student, or in 10 credit points in each semester as a part-time student.

(ii) If in any year following the completion of 80 credit points a candidate's academic record since admission to the course is such that the credit point value of subjects failed exceeds the credit point value of subjects passed, that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why the candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty. Candidates who have been reviewed under (i) above and have satisfied the conditions imposed on their re-enrolment, will not be asked to show cause at the end of that year.

(iii) If a candidate fails a compulsory subject for the second time that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why a condition should not be imposed on re-enrolment that the candidate not be permitted to re-enroll in that subject.

(iv) If a candidate fails a subject for the third time that candidate will be asked to show cause why the candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty.

(b) In the case of a candidate enrolled in a combined degree course who fails a subject counting towards a degree offered by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, that candidate will be asked to show cause why a recommendation should not be made to the Faculty of Economics and Commerce that the candidate's enrolment in the combined degree course be terminated (ie the candidate be permitted to continue in one degree only).

Student Problems

The Assistant Deans of the Faculty are willing to offer advice and assistance to students who have academic problems. Academic advice should only be sought from the Assistant Deans who will consult with the relevant member of staff where appropriate.

A student may also find it helpful to discuss the problem with a student member of Faculty Board, particularly if the student is reluctant to make a personal approach to a member of staff or is uncertain of the proper procedures to be followed.

Assessment of Examination Results

No contact may be made by or on behalf of a student with a member of the academic staff on the subject of a student's examination script(s) between the date of the examination in question and the official publication of results.

Institute of Industrial Economics

The Institute of Industrial Economics was established in April, 1976 and was the first research institute within the University.
RULES GOVERNING ACADEMIC AWARDS

Undergraduate

Application of Rules
1. These Rules shall apply to all the academic awards of the University other than the degrees of Doctor and Master.

Interpretation
2. (1) In these Rules, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:
   (a) "award" means the degree, diploma (including graduate diploma and associate diploma) or graduate certificate for which a candidate is enrolled;
   (b) "course" means the total requirements of the program of study approved by the Academic Senate to qualify a candidate for the award as set out in the schedule;
   (c) "Dean" means the Dean of a Faculty;
   (d) "department" means the department offering a particular subject and includes any other body so doing;
   (e) "Faculty" means the Faculty responsible for the course;
   (f) "Faculty Board" means the Faculty Board of the Faculty;
   (g) "schedule" means the schedule to these Rules relevant to the award listed under the name of the Faculty;
   (h) "subject" means any part of a course for which a result may be recorded.

(2) A reference in these Rules to a Head of Department shall be read only as a reference to the person appointed to that office but also, where a subject is not offered by a department as such, to the person approved by the Academic Senate to undertake the responsibilities of a Head of Department for the purpose of these Rules.

Admission
3. An applicant for admission to candidature for an award shall satisfy the requirements of the University governing admission to and enrolment in a course and any other additional requirements as may be prescribed in the schedule for that award.

Subject
4. (1) For the purposes of a course, a subject may be classified at a level determined by the Faculty Board.
   (2) Each subject shall be allotted a credit point value by the Academic Senate after considering the advice of the Faculty Board of the Faculty in which the department is located.
   (3) The Academic Senate, after considering a request from a Faculty Board, may determine that a subject be not offered during a particular academic year.
   (4) The Faculty Board shall approve the subjects for the award. Any change in the list of approved subjects which will have effect in the following year shall be approved by a date determined by the Academic Senate.

(5) Where there is any change in the list of approved subjects, the Faculty Board shall make all reasonable provision to permit students already enrolled in the course to progress normally.

Enrolment
5. (1) A candidate may not enrol in any year in a combination of subjects which is incompatible with the requirements of the timetable for that year.
   (2) Except with the permission of the Dean and subject to any contrary provision in the schedule:
      (a) a candidate may not enrol in subjects totalling more than the equivalent of 40 credit points in any semester;
      (b) a candidate shall not enrol in a subject which does not count towards the award; and
      (c) a candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any subject which is substantially equivalent to one which that candidate has previously counted towards a degree or diploma.

(3) A candidate for an award shall not enrol in a course or part of a course for another award in this University unless consent has first been obtained from the Dean and, if another Faculty is responsible for the course leading to that other award, the Dean of that Faculty, provided that a student may enrol in a combined course approved by the Academic Senate leading to two awards.

Pre-requisites and Co-requisites
6. (1) The Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department may prescribe pre-requisites and/or co-requisites for any subject offered by that Department.
   (2) Except with the permission of the Dean granted after considering any recommendation made by the Head of the Department, no candidate may enrol in a subject unless that candidate has passed any subjects prescribed as its pre-requisites at any grade which may be specified and has already passed or concurrently enrols in or is already enrolled in any subjects prescribed as its co-requisites.

(3) Except with the permission of the Dean, a candidate may not have satisfied a pre-requisite if the pre-requisite subject has not been completed in the preceding eight calendar years.

(4) A candidate attaining a Terminating Pass in a subject may determine, in recognition of work completed in other subjects, to substitute the subject for any other subject of a level determined by the Academic Senate. Subject matter of the subject being substituted shall be deemed not to have passed that subject for the award.

Credit
7. (1) A Faculty Board may grant credit to a candidate in specified and unspecified subjects, on such conditions as it may determine, in recognition of work completed in the University or another institution approved by the Faculty Board for that purpose or additionally as may be provided in the schedule.
   (2) Except as may be otherwise prescribed in the schedule, a candidate shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject on more than two occasions.

Withdrawal
9. (1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject or the course only by informing the Academic Registrar in writing and the withdrawal shall take effect from the date of receipt of such notification.
   (2) A student shall be deemed not to have enrolled in a subject if that student withdraws from the subject:
      (a) in the case of a semester length subject, before the Higher Education Contribution Scheme census date for that semester; or
      (b) in the case of a full year subject, before the first Higher Education Contribution Scheme census date for that academic year.

(3) Except with the permission of the Dean:
      (a) a candidate shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject after the relevant date which shall be:
          (i) in the case of a semester length subject, the last day of that semester; or
          (ii) in the case of a full year subject, the last day of second semester; and
      (b) a candidate shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject within one academic year.

Leave of Absence
10. Subject to any provision in the schedule, a candidate in good academic standing in the course:
   (a) may take leave of absence for one week or more, subject to the conditions prescribed in the schedule.
   (b) with the permission of the Dean, may take leave of absence for two consecutive years from the course without prejudice to any right of the candidate to re-enrol in the course following such absence.

Qualification for the Award
11. (1) To qualify for the award a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements governing the course prescribed in the schedule.
   (2) A subject which has been counted towards a completed award may not be counted towards another award, except to such extent as the Faculty Board may approve.

Combined Degree Programs
12. (1) Where so prescribed for a particular course, a candidate may complete the requirements for one Bachelor degree...
in conjunction with another Bachelor degree by completing a combined degree program approved by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Board and, where the other Bachelor degree is offered in another Faculty, the Faculty Board of that Faculty.

(2) Admission to a combined degree program shall be restricted to candidates who have achieved a standard of performance deemed satisfactory for the purposes of admission to the specific combined degree course by the Faculty Board(s).

(3) The work undertaken by a candidate in a combined degree program shall be no less in quantity and quality than if the two courses were taken separately.

(4) To qualify for admission to the two degrees a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for both degrees, except as may be otherwise provided.

Relaxing Provision
13. In order to provide for exceptional circumstances arising in a particular case, the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board may relax any provision of these Rules.

SCHEDULE 1 — DIPLOMA IN COMPUTING STUDIES
Qualification for the Diploma
1. (1) To qualify for admission to the diploma, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 160 credit points selected from the list of subjects approved by the Faculty Board.

2. (2) The course shall include:
   (a) subjects listed in Group A;
   (b) subject(s) totalling 20 credit points from Group B;
   (c) subjects totalling not less than 30 credit points from Group C.

Credit
2. Credit shall be given for specified subjects only and shall total not more than 80 credit points.

Time Requirements
3. Except where a candidate has been granted credit under Rule 7 of the Rules Governing Academic Awards, the course shall be completed in not less than three years of study.

SCHEDULE 3 — BACHELOR OF COMMERCE
Division of Schedule
1. This Schedule is divided into two parts, Part I being the Ordinary Degree and Part II being the Degree with Honours.

Interpretation
2. In this Schedule “discipline” means any branch of learning recognised as such by the Faculty Board.

PART I — ORDINARY DEGREE
Qualification for the Degree
3. (1) To qualify for admission to the Ordinary Degree, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 240 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects as follows:
   (a) have completed all the requirements for admission to the Ordinary Degree;
   (b) have satisfied the published criteria for progression to 400—level subjects for the particular discipline as determined by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics;
   (c) subject(s) totalling no more than 100 credit points from the 100 level; and
   (d) subject(s) totalling at least 60 credit points at the 300 level.

(2) Except with the permission of the Dean, a candidate may not enrol in a 300 level subject until that candidate has passed the subjects referred to in sub—clause 3(1)(c).

Credit
4. (1) A graduate of the University or of another tertiary institution approved by the Faculty Board may be granted credit in subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points.
SECTION THREE

BACHELOR DEGREE RULES

Progression to 400—level Subjects
8. To be permitted to enrol in 400—level subjects in a particular discipline, a candidate shall:
   (a) have completed all the requirements for admission to the Ordinary Degree; and
   (b) have satisfied the published criteria for progression to 400—level subjects for the particular discipline as determined by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

Qualification for the Degree with Honours
9. To qualify for the degree with Honours in a particular discipline, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling 80 credit points at the 400—level selected from the list of Approved Subjects for that discipline.

Classes of Honours
10. There shall be three classes of Honours, namely Class I, Class II and Class III. Class II shall have two divisions, namely Division 1 and Division 2.

Time Requirements
11. To qualify for admission to the degree with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements in not more than eight years of study from the date of first enrolment as a candidate for the Ordinary Degree, or such longer period as the Faculty Board may approve.

SCHEDULE 5 — BACHELOR OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

Division of Schedule
1. This Schedule is divided into two parts, Part I being the Ordinary Degree and Part II being the Degree with Honours.

Interpretation
2. In this Schedule, “discipline” means a branch of learning recognised as such by the Faculty Board.

PART I — ORDINARY DEGREE

Qualification for the Ordinary Degree
3. (1) To qualify for admission to the Ordinary Degree, a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 240 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects as follows:
   (a) the subjects designated as prescribed subjects unless the Faculty Board approves otherwise in the case of an individual candidate;
   (b) subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points from the 100—level; and
   (c) subjects totalling at least 60 credit points from the 300—level of which at least 40 credit points shall be selected from one of the designated discipline groups.

Credit
4. (1) A graduate of the University or of another tertiary institution approved by the Faculty Board for this purpose, may be granted credit in subjects totalling not more than 100 credit points.
   (2) An undergraduate shall not receive credit in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 100 credit points, save that an undergraduate transferring from another course in the University may be allowed credit for additional subjects if these subjects are included in the list of Approved Subjects.

Time Requirements
5. (1) Except where a candidate has been granted credit under Rule 7 of the Rules Governing Academic Awards, the course shall be completed in not less than three years of study.

PART II - DEGREE WITH HONOURS

Disciplines Offered
6. (1) The degree with Honours may be conferred in one of the following disciplines:
   (a) Computer Science,
   (b) Information Systems,
   (c) Statistics.
   (2) For the purposes of this Part, the Department responsible for each discipline shall be:
   (a) Computer Science - Department of Computer Science
   (b) Information Systems - Department of Management Science
   (c) Statistics - Department of Statistics

Progression to 400—level Subjects
7. To be permitted to enrol in 400—level subjects in a particular discipline, a candidate shall:
   (a) have completed all requirements for admission to the Ordinary Degree; and
   (b) have satisfied the published criteria for progression to 400—level subjects for the particular discipline as determined by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

Qualification for the Degree with Honours
8. To qualify for the degree with Honours, a candidate shall pass the program of subjects approved by the Faculty Board for that discipline, totalling 80 credit points at the 400—level.

Classes of Honours
9. There shall be three classes of Honours, namely Class I, Class II and Class III. Class II shall have two divisions, namely Division 1 and Division 2.

Time Requirements
10. To qualify for admission to the degree with Honours a candidate shall complete the requirements in not more than eight years of study from the date of first enrolment as a candidate for the Ordinary Degree, or such longer period as the Faculty Board may approve.
**SECTION THREE**

**BACHELOR DEGREE RULES**

### LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTING STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group A</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO10</td>
<td>Introduction to Information Systems</td>
<td>10 1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>INFO11 CoBol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO110</td>
<td>Programming Concepts</td>
<td>20 FY</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO111</td>
<td>COBOL</td>
<td>10 1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT114</td>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>10 1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO113</td>
<td>Commercial Information Systems</td>
<td>10 2</td>
<td>INFO11 CoBol</td>
<td>INFO113 Commercial Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO114</td>
<td>Computer Systems Architecture</td>
<td>10 2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO115</td>
<td>Analysis of Information Systems</td>
<td>10 2</td>
<td>INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems, INFO110 Programming Concepts, MNGT114 Business Studies, INFO113 Commercial Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO210</td>
<td>Commercial Applications (Project)</td>
<td>10 2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO214</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>10 1</td>
<td>MNGT114 Business Studies</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO215</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>10 1</td>
<td>INFO113 Commercial Information Systems</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO216</td>
<td>Work Experience</td>
<td>20 1</td>
<td>INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems, INFO110 Programming Concepts, INFO11 CoBol, MNGT114 Business Studies, INFO113 Commercial Information Systems, INFO114 Computer Systems Architecture</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO217</td>
<td>Application Generators</td>
<td>10 1</td>
<td>INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems, INFO113 Commercial Information Systems</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO218</td>
<td>Advanced Program Design</td>
<td>10 1</td>
<td>INFO101 Programming Concepts</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus other subjects as approved by the Head of the Department of Management.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Group B

*INFO211 | Work Experience | 20 1 | INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems, INFO110 Programming Concepts, INFO111 CoBol, MNGT114 Business Studies, INFO113 Commercial Information Systems, INFO114 Computer Systems Architecture | - |

Group C

INFO201 | Human Context of Information Systems | 10 2 | INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems | - |
| INFO202 | Information Systems Design | 10 2 | INFO113 Commercial Information Systems and INFO115 Analysis of Information Systems | - |
| INFO206 | Technical Programming | 10 2 | INFO110 Programming Concepts | - |
| INFO207 | Communications and Networking | 10 2 | INFO114 Computer Systems Architecture | - |
| INFO208 | Programming Languages | 10 2 | INFO110 Programming Concepts | - |
| INFO209 | Application Generators | 10 1 | INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems, INFO113 Commercial Information Systems | - |
| plus other subjects as approved by the Head of the Department of Management. |

* Enrolments in this subject will be based on merit and will require the approval of the Head of the Department of Management.

### LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR BACHELOR OF BUSINESS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered Callaghan</th>
<th>Semester Offered Ourimbah</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON110</td>
<td>Microeconomics I</td>
<td>10 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Macroeconomics I</td>
<td>10 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM101</td>
<td>Financial Accounting Fundamentals</td>
<td>10 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM102</td>
<td>Financial Management Fundamentals</td>
<td>10 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information Systems</td>
<td>10 1.2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT101</td>
<td>Introductory Statistics</td>
<td>10 1.2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Introductory Mathematical Statistics</td>
<td>10 2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW101</td>
<td>Foundations of Law</td>
<td>10 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT111</td>
<td>Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>10 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102 Mathematics 102 and INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems (advisory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT113</td>
<td>Australian Government and Politics 100-level subjects offered in other degree programs and approved by the Dean</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT224</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>10 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT220 Marketing Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT225</td>
<td>Enterprise Management</td>
<td>10 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT226</td>
<td>Business Venturing</td>
<td>10 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT227</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>10 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT228</td>
<td>Organisation Structures and Design</td>
<td>10 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT230</td>
<td>Marketing Principles</td>
<td>10 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT220 Marketing Principles and STAT101 Introductory Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT231</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>10 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT239</td>
<td>Introduction to the Tourism Industry</td>
<td>10 1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>60 credit points including one of MNGT299 Industrial Relations, ECON220 Industrial Relations II, ECON102 Economic History A, ECON103 Australian Economic History, HIST101 The Foundations of Australian Society, HIST102 Australia in the Twentieth Century, SOC203 Work in Industrial Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT240</td>
<td>Australian Labour History</td>
<td>10 2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Section Three

#### Bachelor Degree Rules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW230</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>LAW101 Foundations of Law</td>
<td>LAW205</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON220</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LEIS211</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*MAQM214</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>INFO101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON325</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>ECON326</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT332</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT333</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT334</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT335</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT336</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT337</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT338</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT339</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT340</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT341</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT225</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not available to candidates who have completed BU114Q Computing and Quantitative Methods.

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT310</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>MNGT342</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT332</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles and MNGT224 Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>MNGT343</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT333</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles and MNGT234 Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>MNGT344</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT334</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles and MNGT239 Introduction to the Tourism Industry</td>
<td>MNGT345</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT335</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles</td>
<td>MNGT346</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT336</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles</td>
<td>MNGT347</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT337</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles and MNGT239 Introduction to the Tourism Industry</td>
<td>MNGT348</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT338</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles</td>
<td>MNGT349</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT339</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles</td>
<td>MNGT350</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT340</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles and MNGT232 Consumer Behaviour Issues and approval of Head of Depart- ment of Management</td>
<td>MNGT351</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT341</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles and MNGT239 Introduction to the Tourism Industry</td>
<td>MNGT352</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>INFO101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT353</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT354</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT355</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>LEIS211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT356</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>LEIS211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT357</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>LEIS211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT358</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT359</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT238</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*300-level subjects offered in other degree programs and approved by the Dean.*

---

*See relevant degree rules.*
SECTION THREE

BACHELOR DEGREE RULES

GROUP A - Compulsory Subjects
ECON110 Microeconomics I
ECON111 Macroeconomics I
COMM101 Financial Accounting Fundamentals
COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals
STAT101 Introductory Statistics
or
STAT103 Introductory Mathematical Statistics
INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems
MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour
LAW101 Foundations of Law
LAW230 Contract Law I
MNGT230 Marketing Principles
ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA
MNGT332 Contemporary Management Issues

GROUP B - Marketing
*MNGT231 Marketing Research
*MNGT224 Consumer Behaviour
*MNGT334 Project in Marketing
*MNGT333 Strategic Marketing Management
MNGT335 International Marketing
MNGT336 Analytical Marketing
MNGT337 Tourism Marketing
MNGT338 Advertising and Promotions Management
MNGT339 Industrial Marketing

GROUP C - Human Resource Management
*MNGT227 Human Resource Management
*MNGT228 Organisation Structures and Design
*MNGT348 Strategic/Advanced Human Resource Management
*MNGT350 Project in Human Resource Management
MNGT347 Organisational Change
MNGT351 Training and Development
MNGT352 Information Systems and Human Resource Management
MNGT353 Organisational Psychology
MNGT354 International Human Resource Management
SOC203 Work in Industrial Society

GROUP D - Industrial Relations
*ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB
*MNGT349 Project in Industrial Relations
*ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA
*Prescribed subjects within the Group.

GROUP E - Tourism Management
*MNGT239 Introduction to the Tourism Industry
*LEIS211 Tourism Behaviour and Interactions
*MNGT355 Tourism Policy and Planning
*MNGT356 Tourism Enterprise Management
*MNGT359 Project in Tourism Management
MNGT357 Current Issues in Tourism
MNGT337 Tourism Marketing
MNGT338 Specialised Sectors of the Tourism Industry

GROUP F - Enterprise Management
*MNGT226 Business Venturing
*MNGT225 Enterprise Management
*MNGT340 Project in Enterprise Management
*MNGT343 Enterprise Development
*MNGT341 Entrepreneurship
MNGT344 Government and Business
MNGT342 Venture Capital and Development Capital
MNGT345 Issues in Small and Medium Enterprise Management
MNGT346 Small and Medium Enterprise Policy
MNGT347 Organisational Change
* Prescribed subjects within the Group.
## LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

### 100 level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*COMM201 Financial Accounting Fundamentals</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*COMM202 Financial Management Fundamentals</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ECON110 Microeconomics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW101 Foundations of Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW102/230 Contract Law I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW101 Foundations of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*STAT101 Introductory Statistics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102 Mathematics 102 and INFO101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*STAT103 Introductory Mathematical Statistics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102 Mathematics 102 and INFO101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON102 Economic History A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON103 Australian Economic History</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO102 Information Storage and Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As prescribed in relevant degree regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjects from Arts (Group A)/Computer</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science/Law/Mathematics/Science degree</td>
<td></td>
<td>programs on the recommendation of the relevant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programmes on the recommendation of the</td>
<td></td>
<td>Head of Department and the approval of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relevant Head of Department and the</td>
<td></td>
<td>relevant Dean.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>approval of the relevant Dean.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200 level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM203 Costing Principles and Method</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals and either ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems and STAT101 Introductory Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM204 Planning, Control &amp; Performance</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM203 Costing Principles and Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM207 Securities Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals, ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I and either ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems and STAT101 Introductory Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM208 Corporate Financial Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM207 Securities Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Prescribed subjects for the degree.

---

### Section Three

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON252 European Economic History I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON253 Asian Economic History I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON254 Asian Economic History II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON255 Asian Economic History III</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON256 Comparative Economic Systems A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON257 Comparative Models and Cases</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON258 Political Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON259 Theory of Public Choice</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON260 Industry Economics A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON261 Industry Economics B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON262 Problems of Developing Countries</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON263 Industrial Relations IIA</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON264 Introductory Labour Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON265 Introductory Econometrics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON266 Mathematical Economics A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON267 Law of Business Organisations II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON268 Business and Consumer Credit Law II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON269 Trade Practices Law II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SECTION THREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW225 The Law of Employment</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW102 Contract Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT231 Marketing Research</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing and either STAT101 Introductory Statistics or ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT224 Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT225 Enterprise Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT226 Business Venturing</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT227 Human Resource Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT228 Organisation Structures and Design</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT240 Australian Labour History</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO201 Human Context of Information Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As prescribed in the relevant degree regulations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300 level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM301 Financial Accounting Theory Construction</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM302 Reconstruction of Accounting</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM303 Accounting and Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECTION THREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM305 Auditing Theory and Method</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting (corequisite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM306 Contemporary Auditing Technology and Issues</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM301 Auditing Theory and Method and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307 International Economics B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See Footnote 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308 Macroeconomic Planning</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See Footnote 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON309 Urban Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Social Aspects of Accounting Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON310 Regional Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Subjects totalling 30 credit points at 200 level offered by the Department of Commerce.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311 Environmental Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312 Managerial Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON306 International Economics A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON313 Growth and Fluctuations</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314 Topics in Economic Development</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315 Public Finance</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316 Australian Public Finance</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON305 Auditing Theory and Method and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317 Economic Doctrines &amp; Methods A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON318 Economic Doctrines &amp; Methods B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON319 Economic Doctrines &amp; Methods C</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON322 Monetary Theory A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON323 Financial Institutions &amp; Policy</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON312 Industrial Relations IIIA, LAW202 Employment Law (advisory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON312 Industrial Relations IIIA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* To count as 200-level if passed prior to 1990.
### SECTION THREE

#### BACHELOR DEGREE RULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON330 Labour Economics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON230 Introductory Labour Economics, ECON250 Microeconomics II, ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331 Labour Economics II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON330 Labour Economics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340 Econometrics II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON241 Econometrics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON341 Econometrics III</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON341 Econometrics II, ECON241 Econometrics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON342 Applied Econometrics II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>ECON241 Econometrics II or ECON242 Applied Econometrics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON343 Mathematical Economics B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON243 Mathematical Economics A, ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON350 Philosophical Issues in Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON360 Microeconomics III</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON361 Macroeconomics III</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT333 Strategic Marketing Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT234 Consumer Behaviour or MNGT304 Consumer Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT335 International Marketing</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT234 Consumer Behaviour or MNGT304 Consumer Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT336 Analytical Marketing</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT234 Consumer Behaviour or MNGT304 Consumer Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT338 Advertising and Promotions</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT234 Consumer Behaviour or MNGT304 Consumer Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT339 Industrial Marketing</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles or MNGT234 Consumer Behaviour or MNGT304 Consumer Behaviour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Topics will be based on demand and availability of staff and could, for example, include:

#### Subject

- Corporate Financial Information Analysis: COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting and COMM207 Securities Analysis
- Accounting, Organisations and Society: COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control
- Accounting and Small Enterprise: COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation and COMM208 Corporate Financial Management
- International Accounting and Finance: COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting and COMM208 Corporate Financial Management
- Advanced Issues in Securities Analysis: COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting and COMM207 Securities Analysis
- Advanced Issues in Financial Management: COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting and COMM208 Corporate Financial Management
- Taxation C: COMM307 Taxation B or (Taxation prior to 1989)

#### 400-level

- COMM401 Accounting IV - Part 1: 40 FY
- COMM402 Accounting IV - Part 2: 40 FY
- ECON401 Economics IV - Part I: 40 FY
- ECON402 Economics IV - Part 2: 40 FY
- ECON403 Industrial Relations IV - Part I: 40 FY
- ECON404 Industrial Relations IV - Part 2: 40 FY
- ECON405 Industrial Relations IV - Part 2: 40 FY

#### Note:

Not all subjects listed above will necessarily be offered in any one year.
### LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS

**SECTION THREE**

**BACHELOR DEGREE RULES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100 level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM101</td>
<td>Financial Accounting Fundamentals</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM102</td>
<td>Financial Management Fundamentals</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ECON110</td>
<td>Microeconomics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ECON111</td>
<td>Macroeconomics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON102</td>
<td><em>ECON102 Economic History A</em></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON103</td>
<td>Australian Economic History</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ECON115</td>
<td>Introductory Quantitative Methods A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ECON116</td>
<td>Introductory Quantitative Methods B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW101</td>
<td>Foundations of Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW102/230</td>
<td>Contract Law I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO102</td>
<td>Information Storage and Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT111</td>
<td>Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjects from Arts (Group A)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As prescribed in relevant degree regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science/Law/Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As prescribed in relevant degree regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science degree programmes on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department and the approval of the relevant Dean.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM201</td>
<td>Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM202</td>
<td>Corporate Financial Regulation and Control</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM203</td>
<td>Costing Principles and Method</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM204</td>
<td>Planning, Control &amp; Performance Evaluation</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Prescribed subject for the degree.

**The prerequisites for Financial Accounting Fundamentals is:**

(i) Higher School Certificate aggregate or notional aggregate equivalent to or better than the selection aggregate required for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce degree course;

(ii) a pass in Introductory Quantitative Methods B (or Mathematics 103) and Microeconomics I and Macroeconomics I.

**The prerequisite for Foundations of Law is:**

(i) Higher School Certificate aggregate or notional aggregate equivalent to or better than the selection aggregate required for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce degree course;

(ii) passes in subjects with a combined value of at least 40 credit points.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points Offered</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM208</td>
<td>Corporate Financial Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ECON250</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*ECON251</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON202</td>
<td>European Economic History</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON203</td>
<td>Asian Economic History</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON204</td>
<td>Asian Economic History</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Asian Economic History</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON208</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON209</td>
<td>Comparative Models and Cases</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON210</td>
<td>Political Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON211</td>
<td>Theory of Public Choice</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>Industry Economics A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON217</td>
<td>Industry Economics B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON218</td>
<td>Problems of Developing Countries</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON220</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIA</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIB</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON230</td>
<td>Introductory Labour Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Introductory Econometrics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON241</td>
<td>Econometrics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON243</td>
<td>Mathematical Econometrics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW204</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW205</td>
<td>Business and Consumer Credit Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW207</td>
<td>Trade Practices Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Prescribed subjects for the degree.
### SECTION THREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW225</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW102 Contract Law 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT230</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT231</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT220 Principles of Marketing or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing or ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or STAT101 Introductory Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT224</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT210 Principles of Marketing or MNGT204 Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT225</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT226</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT227</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT228</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT240</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>60 credit points and including one of ECON220 Industrial Relations II, ECON102 Economic History A, ECON103 Australian Economic History, HIST101 The Foundation of Australian Society, HIST102 Australia in the Twentieth Century, SOC203 Work in Industrial Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO201</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO202</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BACHELOR DEGREE RULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM306</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM305 Auditing Theory and Method and Issues COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON306</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON309</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON310</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON313</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Topics will be based on demand and availability of staff and could, for example, include: Subject

### 300 level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM301</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM302</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM303</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM305</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting (consecutive)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Candidates who pass 20 credit points at 200-level of Economic History subjects as listed may count further Economic History subjects at 300-level.

4 At least 70 credit points must be chosen from these subjects, with a minimum of 30 credit points from subjects designated as footnote 5.
SECTION THREE

BACHELOR DEGREE RULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MNGT351 Foundations of Law and Organization Behaviour or MNGT203 Foundations of Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT225 Enterprise Management or MNGT312 Enterprise Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT346 Small and Medium Enterprise Policy</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT225 Enterprise Management or MNGT312 Enterprise Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT347 Organisational Change</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT228 Organisation Structures and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT348 Strategic/Advanced Human Resource Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT227 Human Resource Management or MNGT304 Personnel Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT30 Total Quality Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT227 Human Resource Management or MNGT304 Personnel Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO303 Information Systems and the Organisation</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400 level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON401 Economics IV - Part 1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>ECON401 Economics IV - Part 1 (corequisite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON402 Economics IV - Part 2</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Passed at credit level or higher ECON325 Industrial Relations III, ECON226 Industrial Relations III, and two of the following: ECON330 Labour Economics I, ECON331 Labour Economics II, ECON225 The Law of Employment, SOC203 Work in Industrial Society, MNGT227 Human Resource Management, MNGT348 Strategic/Advanced Human Resource Management or any other subjects as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Economics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON404 Industrial Relations IV - Part 1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>ECON404 Industrial Relations IV - Part 1 (corequisite).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON405 Industrial Relations IV - Part 2</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: Not all subjects listed above will necessarily be offered in any one year.

SECTION THREE

BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MNGT345 Issues in Small and Medium Enterprise Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT225 Enterprise Management or MNGT312 Enterprise Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT346 Small and Medium Enterprise Policy</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT225 Enterprise Management or MNGT312 Enterprise Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT347 Organisational Change</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT228 Organisation Structures and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT348 Strategic/Advanced Human Resource Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT227 Human Resource Management or MNGT304 Personnel Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT30 Total Quality Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT227 Human Resource Management or MNGT304 Personnel Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO303 Information Systems and the Organisation</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400 level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON401 Economics IV - Part 1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>ECON401 Economics IV - Part 1 (corequisite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON402 Economics IV - Part 2</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Passed at credit level or higher ECON325 Industrial Relations III, ECON226 Industrial Relations III, and two of the following: ECON330 Labour Economics I, ECON331 Labour Economics II, ECON225 The Law of Employment, SOC203 Work in Industrial Society, MNGT227 Human Resource Management, MNGT348 Strategic/Advanced Human Resource Management or any other subjects as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Economics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON404 Industrial Relations IV - Part 1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>ECON404 Industrial Relations IV - Part 1 (corequisite).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON405 Industrial Relations IV - Part 2</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: Not all subjects listed above will necessarily be offered in any one year.

7 To count as 200-level if passed prior to 1990.
8 Prescribed subjects for the degree.
### LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE BACHELOR OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100 level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1,2</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO102 Information Storage and Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>COMP101 Computer Science I</em> OR <em>STAT101 Introductory Statistics</em></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>STAT103 Introductory Mathematical Statistics</em></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1,2</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>MATH102 Mathematics 102 and INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems (advisory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM101 Financial Accounting Fundamentals</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>HSC aggregate or notional aggregate equivalent to or better than the selection aggregate required for entry to the Bachelor of Commerce degree course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>COMM101 Financial Accounting Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW101 Foundations of Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>HSC aggregate or notional aggregate equivalent to or better than the selection aggregate required for entry to the Bachelor of Commerce degree course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH111 Mathematics 111</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1,2</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>HSC 2 Unit Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH112 Mathematics 112</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1,2</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH111 Mathematics 111 or MATH101 Mathematics 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH102 Mathematics 102</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH111 Mathematics 111 or HSC 3 Unit Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH103 Mathematics 103</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH102 Mathematics 102 or MATH111 Mathematics 111 and MATH112 Mathematics 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-level subjects offered in other degree courses and approved by the Dean.</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>See relevant degree rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>INFO201 Human Context of Information Systems</em></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems</em></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>INFO301 Introduction to Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO203 Information Systems Design</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>INFO102 Information Storage and Management and INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO204 Commercial Programming</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>INFO102 Information Storage and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP201 Advanced Data Structures</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP101 Computer Science I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Prescribed subjects for the degree.

### SECTION THREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP202 Computer Architecture</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP203 Assembly Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP203 Assembly Language</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP204 Programming Language Semantics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP204 Programming Language Semantics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP205 System Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP205 System Programming</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP101 Computer Science I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP206 Theory of Computation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>MATH102 Discrete Mathematics and COMP101 Computer Science I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP241 Cognitive Science</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT201 Mathematical Statistics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>MATH103 Mathematics 103 or STAT101 Introductory Statistics and MATH112 Mathematics 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT202 Regression Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>MATH112 Mathematics 112 or MATH102 Mathematics 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT203 Queues and Simulation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>MATH102 Mathematical Statistics or STAT101 Introductory Statistics and MATH112 Mathematics 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT204 Non-parametric Statistics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>MATH112 Mathematics 112 or MATH102 Mathematics 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT205 Engineering Statistics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>MATH112 Mathematics 112 or MATH102 Mathematics 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level subjects offered in other degree courses and approved by the Dean.</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>See relevant degree rules</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECTION THREE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO301 Data Base Management Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO302 Information Systems Methods and Techniques</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO303 Information Systems and the Organisation</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO304 Knowledge Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO305 Information Systems Project</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subjects totaling at least 40 credit points must be chosen from one of the discipline groups.

### Information Systems Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO301 Data Base Management Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>INFO203 Information Systems Design and INFO204 Commercial Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO302 Information Systems Methods and Techniques</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>INFO203 Information Systems Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO303 Information Systems and the Organisation</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>INFO202 Analysis of Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO304 Knowledge Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>MATH121 Discrete Mathematics and INFO301 Data Base Management Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO305 Information Systems Project</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>INFO301 Data Base Management Systems (corequisite)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science Group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP501 Compiler Design</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP201 Advanced Data Structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP502 Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP201 Computer Science 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP503 Computer Networks</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP201 Advanced Data Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP504 Database Design</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP201 Advanced Data Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP505 Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP201 Advanced Data Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP506 Computer Graphics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP201 Advanced Data Structures, MATH216 Numerical Analysis and either MATH217 Linear Algebra 1 or MATH218 Linear Algebra 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP507 Software Engineering Principles</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP201 Advanced Data Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP508 Operating Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP201 Advanced Data Structures, COMP202 Computer Architecture (corequisite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics Group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT301 Statistical Inference</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT201 Mathematical Statistics, MATH201 Mathematics 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT302 Study Design</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT201 Mathematical Statistics, STAT202 Regression Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT303 Generalized Linear Models</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT201 Mathematics Statistics and STAT202 Regression Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT304 Time Series Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT201 Mathematical Statistics and STAT202 Regression Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT310 Total Quality Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour and 40 credit points at the 200 level from subjects offered by the Departments of Economics, Management and/or Statistics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other:
- 300-level subjects offered in other degree courses and approved by the Dean: 40

#### 400-level:
Subjects totalling 80 credit points must be chosen from one of the discipline groups.

### BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP401 Advanced Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP302 Artificial Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP402 Formal Semantics of Programming Languages</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>MATH212 Discrete Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP403 Advanced Computer Architecture</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP303 Computer Networks and COMP304 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP404 Parallel Computation and VLSI</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP305 Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP405 Digital Image Processing</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP306 Computer Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP406 Advanced Operating Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP307 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP408 Natural Language Processing</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP308 Software Engineering Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP409 Advanced Compiler Design</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP309 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP410 Advanced Computer Networks</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP310 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP411 Special Topic A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP311 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP412 Special Topic B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP312 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP413 Special Topic C</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP313 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP414 Special Topic D</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP314 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP415 Graph Algorithms</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP315 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP416 Distributed Operating Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP316 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP417 Database Security</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP317 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP418 Geometric Algorithms</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP318 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP425 Honours Project</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP319 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP435 Special Topic E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP320 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Statistics:
Candidates are required to have a credit or better average in at least 40 credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Statistics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT401 Probability Theory</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT402 Analysis of Categorical Data</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT403 Demography and Survival Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT404 Robust Regression and Smoothing</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT405 Statistical Consulting</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT406 Methods for Quality Improvement</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT407 Advanced Topics in Statistics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT408 Project</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT409 Project</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT410 Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT411 Project</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REGULATIONS SECTION III**

Subjects totalling 80 credit points must be chosen from one of the discipline groups.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW101 Foundations of Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW102 Contract Law I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW101 Foundations of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW103 Company Law I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW101 Foundations of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW225 The Law of Employment</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW102 Contract Law I, MNGT229 Business Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO101 Introduction to</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1,2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Subjects totaling 30 credit points at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT227 Human Resource</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM317 Taxation A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM307 Taxation B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM317 Taxation A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW104 Administrative Law I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW101 Foundations of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW203 Personal Liability Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW101 Foundations of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW205 Business and Consumer</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW102 Contract Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW207 Trade Practices Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW102 Contract Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW209 Criminal Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW101 Foundations of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Family Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW101 Foundations of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW211 Company Law 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW103 Company Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW212 Contract Law 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW102 Contract Law I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW226 Computers and the Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW224 Evidence</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW203 Personal Liability Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW321 Special Topic in Law 1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW101 Foundations of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW322 Special Topic in Law 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1,2</td>
<td>LAW203 Personal Liability Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT224 Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT225 Enterprise Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT226 Business Venturing</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT228 Organisation Structure and Design</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON220 Industrial Relations II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics 1 and ECON111 Macroeconomics 1 or LAW101 Foundations of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA310 Total Quality Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT111 Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour and 40 credit points from 200 level subjects offered by the Departments of Economics, Management or Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT333 Strategic Marketing Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT230 Marketing Principles and MNGT224 Consumer Behaviour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FACULTY POLICIES RELATING TO UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

1. Enrolment

Enrolment in a subject after the third week of the semester in which it is offered will not be approved.

(1) Ordinary degree

The Dean in the application of Rule 5 of the Award Rules may approve enrolment of a student in good standing in up to 10 additional credit points in each of the final two semesters in the case of a full-time student who will graduate if that candidate passes 100 credit points in that academic year.

(2) Compulsory Subjects

(a) Bachelor of Commerce

Introductory Quantitative Methods A and B or Introductory Statistics are not compulsory subjects for students who have successfully completed Mathematics 103 and who proceed directly to and pass Introductory Econometrics.

(b) Bachelor of Economics

Introductory Quantitative Methods A and B are not compulsory subjects for students who have successfully completed Mathematics 103 and who proceed directly to and pass Introductory Econometrics.

(3) Enrolment - Honours

Candidates wishing to enrol in an honours programme should contact the Head of the Department concerned, preferably no later than the following:

(a) Accounting - the end of the second year of full-time study or fourth year of part-time study.

(b) Economics - the end of the first year of full-time study or third year of part-time study.

(c) Industrial Relations - the end of the second year of full-time study or third year of part-time study.

Applicants are normally expected to have maintained at least a credit average in the ordinary degree in the discipline in which they intend to enrol.

2. Combined Degree Courses

Applications to a combined degree program will be approved for full-time candidates only, who have completed the first year of their course with at least credit average.

The Faculty Board, Faculty of Economics and Commerce, has approved the following combined degree courses:

- Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering
- Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Industrial Engineering
- Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Chemical Engineering
- Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Civil Engineering
- Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering
- Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering
- Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Mathematics
- Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering

Credit may be granted in recognition of subjects passed in this University or another approved tertiary institution provided that each subject for which credit is sought shall be substantially the same as a subject included in the list of subjects approved for the Diploma program. Unspecified credit will not be granted.

Credit is not granted in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 80 credit points.

Bachelor Degree Programs

Graduates

(1) A graduate of this University or another university, or graduates or diplomats of an approved tertiary institution, may be granted credit in recognition of subjects passed, provided that:

(a) each subject for which credit is sought should be substantially the same as a subject included in the list of subjects approved for the course to which the graduate is seeking admission;

(b) credit is not granted in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 100 credit points;

(c) such a candidate seeking credit in subjects with a combined value exceeding 80 credit points must at the time of first enrolling in the course have the entire course approved by the Faculty Board acting on the recommendation of the Heads of Departments concerned.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of 1(b), an undergraduate of this or another university of an approved tertiary institution may be granted credit in 40 unspecified credit points in respect of subjects which are not substantially the same as subjects included in the list of subjects approved for the course to which the undergraduate is seeking admission provided that the undergraduate -

(a) complies with Section 1(a) and 1(c);

(b) has the proposed course approved by the Faculty Board at the time the concession is granted; and

(c) does not depart from the approved course without the approval of the Dean acting on the recommendation of the Head of the department concerned.

(3) Undergraduates who have passed subjects in a degree course offered by this Faculty may seek to complete the requirements for that degree by undertaking studies at another university or approved tertiary institution provided that:

(a) Applications from such undergraduates who, after the completion of at least two years of full-time enrolment or five years of part-time enrolment have not maintained a satisfactory rate of progress as determined by the Faculty Board under the Rules Governing Unsatisfactory Progress, shall not be approved by the Faculty Board except in exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the Dean.

(b) The Faculty Board may grant credit to an undergraduate previously enrolled in a degree course in this Faculty in recognition of any subject or subjects passed at another university on the following conditions:

(i) the subject or subjects passed shall be substantially the same as a subject or subjects included in the list of subjects approved for the course in which the candidate is enrolled;
(ii) credit shall not be granted in respect of subjects with a combined value exceeding 40 credit points, except that in special circumstances the Dean may approve credit in 20 additional credit points.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of (b)(ii) above, credit may be granted in 20 credit points in the degree where the subject or subjects passed at another university or approved tertiary institution do not correspond in content with any subject included in the list of subjects approved for the course.

An undergraduate wishing to obtain the benefits of these sections must apply in writing to the Dean for approval of the proposed courses by the last day of the previous semester. The student must supply full and completed details of the proposed course including details of the content of individual subjects. The Dean will consult Heads of Departments about individual subjects and prepare a submission for the Faculty Board. Subjects approved by the Faculty Board will be specific and will be for one academic year only. The Faculty Board will determine the extent of credit to be granted in the course if the approved subject is completed successfully. If the approved subjects are not completed within the academic year specified by the Faculty Board, a student wishing to gain credit under these sections must submit a new application to the Dean in writing.

4. Prerequisites

(1) Relaxation of Prerequisite Requirement

The Dean, in the application of Rule 6 of the Award Rules may approve the relaxation of a prerequisite condition where, after consultation with the Head of the Department offering the subject, he is satisfied that a candidate has passed equivalent alternative studies.

(2) Advisory Prerequisites

(a) Microeconomics I and Macroeconomics I are advisory pre- or corequisites for Introductory Quantitative Methods A and B.

(b) Foundations of Law is an advisory prerequisite for Auditing Theory and Method;

(c) Introductory Labour Economics is an advisory pre- or corequisite for Industrial Relations IIA;

(d) Law of Employment is an advisory pre- or corequisite for Industrial Relations IIIA;

(e) Introductory Quantitative Methods A and B are advisory prerequisites for Corporate Accounting and Reporting;

(f) Corporate Financial Regulation and Control is an advisory prerequisite for Corporate Financial Management;

(g) Corporate Accounting and Reporting is an advisory prerequisite for Corporate Financial Management;

(h) Corporate Accounting and Reporting is an advisory prerequisite for Securities Analysis.

5. Examinations

(1) Nature and Exten of Examinations

The Faculty Board has determined that the nature and extent of examining in a subject shall be that required by the Department offering the subject. Details are provided by the Departments at the beginning of each semester.

(2) Special Consideration

Special consideration may be given in accordance with the procedure outlined on the Special Consideration Application form which is available from the Faculty office or Student Division counter.

The Faculty Board has appointed a committee to consider applications submitted by candidates for special consideration in accordance with Rule 13 of the Examination Rules. The Committee shall make a recommendation on each application to the relevant Departmental Examinations Committee. Late applications will not be accepted other than in exceptional circumstances.

Special examinations are normally held during the week following the end of the examination period. Candidates who have applied for special consideration should consult the relevant department’s noticeboard.

(3) Grading of Results

The Faculty Board has determined that the result awarded in a subject shall be one of the following grades of result taken from the list of approved results determined by the Senate:

H1 Honours Class I
H2A Honours Class II Division I
H2B Honours Class II Division II
H3 Honours Class III
HD High Distinction
D Distinction
C Credit
P Pass
UP Ungraded Pass
S Supplementary Examination
I Incomplete (where the letter I is followed by a number signifying a year, the result is expected to be available in December of the signified year)
W Withdrawn
FF Fail
EF Excluded, fail
IS2 Result available at end of semester 2

6. Grading

The Bachelor of Business may be conferred with Merit on those candidates who achieve a Distinction average.

7. Progress

In accordance with the Rules Governing Unsatisfactory Progress the Faculty Board has determined the following policy:

(a) If a candidate’s academic record since admission shows all failures after enrolment in 80 credit points, that candidate will be asked to show cause as to why a condition should not be imposed on re-enrolment that the candidate’s program be restricted.
### Subject Passed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Passed</th>
<th>Equiv or Substantially the Same</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting IIIA</td>
<td>Financial Accounting Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reconstruction of Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting IIIB</td>
<td>Accounting and Decision Support Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Behavioural, Organisational and Social Aspects of Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>Auditing Theory and Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contemporary Auditing Technology and Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>Advanced Issues in Securities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Issues in Financial Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### International Economics

- International Economics A
- International Economics B

### Topics in International Economics

- Public Economics: Public Finance
- History of Economic Thought: Economic Doctrines and Methods A
- Advanced Economic Analysis: Economic Doctrines and Methods B
- Econometrics I: Econometrics A - Econometrics II
- Econometrics II: Econometrics B - Econometrics III
- Industrial Relations III: Industrial Relations IIIA
- Industrial Relations IIIB: Industrial Relations IIIB

### Computing and Quantitative Methods

- Quantitative Methods

### Students

Students will be excluded from:

- MNGT111 if they have passed MNGT203, Management 202 or Organisational Behaviour and Marketing.
- MNGT230 Principles of Marketing if they have passed MNGT204 or Management 311 or Marketing.
- MNGT227 if they have passed MNGT204 or Management 302.
- MNGT225 if they have passed MNGT312 or Management 331.
- INFO202 Analysis of Information systems if they have passed Management 321.

Students who have completed COMP101 prior to 1991 will be allowed to enrol in INFO202 and INFO203.

Students who have completed COMP102 may be allowed to enrol in INFO204 with permission of the Head of Department of Management.

Students may not count more than one of MNGT321, MNGT309 or INFO204.

Students who have completed COMP102 may be allowed to enrol in MNGT309 with permission of the Head of the Department of Management.

Students may not count more than one of MNGT321, MNGT309 or INFO204.

### FACULTY POLICIES

**SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS**

**Guide to Subject Entries**

Subject Outlines and Reading Lists are set out in a standard format to facilitate easy reference. The policy adopted in this Handbook for interpretation of the various sections is set out below. This may not necessarily be the same policy adopted for other Faculty Handbooks.

1. **Name**
   - The official subject name and computer abbreviation are included in the list of subjects approved by Faculty Board. These must be used when completing any forms regarding enrolment or variation of enrolment.

2. **Credit Points**
   - The credit point value associated with a subject will be shown to the right of the subject name and will be abbreviated to 'cr'.

3. **Prerequisites**
   - Before enrolling in the subject, a student shall have passed the subjects listed as prerequisites. In some cases an advisory prerequisite is stated and although this is not compulsory, it would be a distinct advantage for the student to have passed such a subject. An Advisory prerequisite may be stated in terms of N.S.W. Higher School Certificate subjects. A student who has not fulfilled the prerequisite requirements may, in a limited number of cases on the recommendation of the appropriate Head of Department, be permitted by the Dean to enrol concurrently in the prerequisite subject.

4. **Corequisites**
   - A corequisite is a subject which should be taken concurrently with another subject if not previously passed.

5. **Hours**
   - Formal sessions which students should attend. Each lecture is of one hour duration and although the normal lecture requirement is at least 2 lecture hours per week, the lectures need not necessarily be held consecutively. Students should read the timetable for details.

6. **Examination**
   - The formal examination requirements are stated, however progressive assessment is used in most cases and students are required to submit essays and exercises. Class tests may also be held during the year. Work completed during the year will be taken into account with a student's results at the final examination. Failure to submit written work may involve exclusion from examinations.

7. **Course Content**
   - An outline of subject content.

8. **Suggested Preliminary Reading**
   - A list of reading material which should help the student gain a basic understanding of a subject. This material should be read before attending the first lecture on the subject.

9. **Tests**
   - Essential books which are recommended for purchase.

10. **References**
    - Students should not restrict their reading to texts. Other references are listed to cover various aspects of the subject. Students may need to read all or part of a reference to gain an appreciation of a particular topic.
Commerce Subject Descriptions

COMM101 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING FUNDAMENTALS 10cp
Offered Semester I
Lecturers M. Arnold and C. Patel
Prerequisite See Note 1, page 26
Hours Lectures 2 hours per week.
Tutorials 2 hours per week.
Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content
Accounting for corporate entities, mechanisms and general method of preparing accounting records for corporations' capital and trading activities, leading to the preparation of interim and annual financial statements, and prospectuses, as required under the provisions of the Companies Code and listing requirements of the Australian Stock Exchange. Form and content of published financial statements so as to conform with the provisions of the Companies Code, listing requirements of the Australian Stock Exchange, Approved Accounting Standards, and standards issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia and the Australian Society of Accountants.

Test and References
A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM102 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT FUNDAMENTALS 10cp
Offered Semester II
Lecturers C. Patel and M. Arnold
Prerequisite Financial Accounting Fundamentals
Hours Lectures 2 hours per week.
Tutorials 2 hours per week.
Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content
Consideration of fundamental financial management concepts and practice, and the use of accounting information therein. Introduction to the Australian capital market, and analysis and interpretation of financial statements. Development of basic management accounting techniques to provide data primarily for internal financial assessments by management, including: allocation of overheads, product costing, budgeting, cost-volume-profit analysis, differential analysis and various capital investment models. These are developed in relation to operating, investment and financing decisions of a business entity.

Test and References
A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM201 CORPORATE ACCOUNTING AND REPORTING 10cp
Offered Semester I
Prerequisites Financial Management Fundamentals and either Introductory Quantitative Methods or Introductory Statistics and Introduction to Information Systems.

Content
Lecturer R. Dey/P. Stanton
Prerequisite Financial Management Fundamentals
Hours Lectures 2 hours per week.
Tutorials 2 hours per week.
Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Offered Semester II
Lecturer P. Stanton/R. Day
Prerequisite Financial Management Fundamentals
Hours Lectures 2 hours per week.
Tutorials 2 hours per week.
Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content
Study of national and international accounting standards. Mechanics of, and instruments for, effecting the regulation of corporate financial information. The development of ideas on the objectives of corporate accounting within a conceptual framework. The theory and application of conventional costing principles. Cost concepts, classification and identification; methods of forecasting costs; product costing methods and issues in job costing, process costing, joint and by-product costing; allocation of costs; application of standard costing theory to accounting for manufacturing costs (materials, labour and overhead) and non-manufacturing costs; computation of budgets. Selected applications of the above, undertaken with the aid of computer spreadsheet software.

Text and References
Moriarty, S. & Allen, C.P. 1991, Cost Accounting, 3rd edn. Reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM204 PLANNING, CONTROL AND PERFORMANCE EVALUATION 10cp
Offered Semester II
Lecturer W. Motyka
Prerequisite Costing Principles and Method
Hours Lectures 2 hours per week.
Tutorials 1 hour per week.
Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content
Lecturer W. Motyka
Prerequisite Costing Principles and Method
Hours Lectures 2 hours per week.
Tutorials 1 hour per week.
Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Offered Semester II
Lecturer P. Stanton/R. Day
Prerequisite Financial Management Fundamentals
Hours Lectures 2 hours per week.
Tutorials 2 hours per week.
Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content
Study of national and international accounting standards. Mechanics of, and instruments for, effecting the regulation of corporate financial information. The development of ideas on the objectives of corporate accounting within a conceptual framework. The theory and application of conventional costing principles. Cost concepts, classification and identification; methods of forecasting costs; product costing methods and issues in job costing, process costing, joint and by-product costing; allocation of costs; application of standard costing theory to accounting for manufacturing costs (materials, labour and overhead) and non-manufacturing costs; computation of budgets. Selected applications of the above, undertaken with the aid of computer spreadsheet software.

Test to be advised
References

A reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM207 SECURITIES ANALYSIS 10cp
Offered Semester I
Lecturer J. W. Wallachski
Prerequisite Corporate Accounting and Reporting

Content
Lecturer To be advised
Prerequisites Economics I, Financial Management Fundamentals and either Introductory Quantitative Methods or Introductory Statistics and Introduction to Information Systems.

Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Offered Semester II
Lecturer P. Stanton/R. Day
Prerequisite Financial Management Fundamentals
Hours Lectures 2 hours per week.
Tutorials 1 hour per week.
Examination One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content
Study of national and international accounting standards. Mechanics of, and instruments for, effecting the regulation of corporate financial information. The development of ideas on the objectives of corporate accounting within a conceptual framework. The theory and application of conventional costing principles. Cost concepts, classification and identification; methods of forecasting costs; product costing methods and issues in job costing, process costing, joint and by-product costing; allocation of costs; application of standard costing theory to accounting for manufacturing costs (materials, labour and overhead) and non-manufacturing costs; computation of budgets. Selected applications of the above, undertaken with the aid of computer spreadsheet software.

Test to be advised
References

A reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM317 TAXATION A 10cp
Offered Semester I
Lecturer J. W. Wallachski

Content
A critical appraisal of financial issues within the firms such as: establishing objectives and functions of the finance manager; financial planning and control; principles of capital investments; risk analysis and project evaluation; capital structures and cost of capital; working capital management; sources of finance; takeovers and mergers; some aspects of international financing.

Test and References
A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.
Prerequisites: 30 credit points at 200 level offered by Department of Commerce.

Hours
Lectures 2 hours per week
Tutorials 1 hour per week

Examination
One 3 hour examination progressive assessment

Content
Income tax law and practice; Income Tax Assessment Act; overview of State and Commonwealth taxes; origins of income tax in Australia; Commonwealth power to levy income tax; calculation of taxable income and tax payable for individuals; assessable income; allowable deductions; capital gains and losses; retirement payments; repairs; depreciation; stock; exempt income; rates of tax; fringe benefits tax; returns, objections and appeals.

Texts and References


COMM301 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING 10cp

Offered Semester I

Prerequisite
Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and Corporate Accounting and Reporting

Hours
Seminar: 2 hours per week

Examination
One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content
Approaches to the formulation of an accounting theory: features, similarities and conflicts between traditional, regulatory, events, behavioural; human information processing, predictive and positive theory. A conceptual framework for financial accounting and reporting; the structure of an accounting theory.

Texts and References
A current text and a reading list based on articles from relevant journals will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM302 RECONSTRUCTION OF ACCOUNTING 10cp

Offered Semester II

Lecturer
Professor F.L. Clarke

Prerequisites
Corporate Financial Regulation and Control and Corporate Accounting and Reporting

Hours
Lectures/Seminars: 2 hours per week

Examination
One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content
Relative roles of positive and normative theory in the context of accounting reform and policy implementation. Conditions precedent for the development of normative propositions in accounting. Examination of fundamental notions of money, purchasing power, prices, price levels and price structures, as established in the economics literature on monetary theory and price theory, and their consequences for financial calculation, monetary measurement and evaluation. Analysis of the different notions of capital, wealth and income, and evaluation of the serviceability of each in the production of data indicative of the financial position of business entities. Adaptive and non-adaptive corporations. Evaluation of alternative data in decision-making settings and audit with respect to adaptive and non-adaptive corporations.

Examination of the development of ideas underlying alternative proposals to incorporate price and/or price level changes in accounting.

Examination
One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content
Chambers, R.J. 1980, Price Variation and Inflation Accounting, McGraw Hill.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

COMM303 ACCOUNTING AND DECISION SUPPORT SYSTEMS 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer
B. Gibson

Prerequisite
Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation

Hours
Lectures/Seminars: approximately 2 hours per week

Examination
One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content
Examination of the use of accounting information in conjunction with various decision support models and techniques. Initial lectures provide a critical evaluation of the effects of relaxing assumptions in the deterministic models previously considered, and the implications of heightened uncertainty and complexity on their relevance in decision-making. Later lectures consider contemporary developments in the management accounting area.

Texts and References
A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.
A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will be also provided.

COMM305 AUDITING THEORY AND METHOD 10cp

Offered Semester I

Lecturer
J. Pearse

Prerequisite or Co-requisite
Corporate Accounting and Reporting

Hours
Lectures 2 hours per week

Tutorials 1 hour per week

Examination
One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content
The major conceptual and technical aspects of auditing. Topics covered will include: the nature and history of auditing, statutory audit requirements, legal responsibilities of the auditor, auditing standards and statements, professional ethics, internal control, internal auditing, audit evidence, audit planning and management, audit reports, verification techniques; aspect of computer auditing.

Texts and References
A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

COMM306 CONTEMPORARY AUDITING TECHNOLOGY AND ISSUES 10cp

Offered Semester II

Lecturer
J. Pearse

Prerequisite
Auditing Theory and Method and Corporate Accounting and Reporting

Hours
Lectures 2 hours per week

Tutorials 1 hour per week

Examination
One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content
Development of the conceptual framework introduced in Auditing Theory and Practice; examination of specialised audit skills and technological developments; analysis of the impact of extant audit practices in selected instances of accounting manipulation and fraud, and analysis of contemporary issues and problems in auditing theory and practice.

Topics covered will include: computer auditing; statistical sampling; audit committees; statistical techniques for analytical review; auditing in the public sector; audit reports: types and implications; comparative international auditing; the auditor and fraud; cases in corporate fraud and failure; distress prediction; the audit "expectation gap".

Texts and References
A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

COMM307 TAXATION B 10cp

Offered Semester II

Lecturer
J. G. Wallschutzky

Prerequisite
Taxation A

Hours
Lectures 2 hours per week

Tutorials 1 hour per week

Examination
Progressive assessment

Content
Analysis and critical evaluation of theories and methods used to appraise and predict corporate financial performance. Topics covered include: the validity and usefulness of accounting numbers, industry and economic statistics and stock market data;
an evaluation of the theoretical constructs employed in associated empirical research; the resulting implications for investment decision, and the measurement and presentation of accounting information.

**Texts and References**

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

**COMM310 ACCOUNTING, ORGANISATIONS**

**10cp**

**SOCIETY**

(a special topic option)

**Offered** To be advised

**Lecturer** To be advised

**Prerequisite** Corporate Financial Regulation and Control

**Advisory** Financial Accounting Theory Construction or Reconstruction of Accounting

**Hours**

1 hour examination and progressive assessment

**Content**

**Texts and Reference** No Text is prescribed.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

**COMM311 ACCOUNTING AND SMALL ENTERPRISE**

**10cp**

(a special topic option)

**Offered** To be advised

**Lecturer** To be advised

**Prerequisite** Corporate Financial Regulation and Control

**Tests and References**


A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

**COMM313 ADVANCED ISSUES SECURITIES ANALYSIS**

**10cp**

(a special topic option)

**Offered** To be advised

**Lecturer** To be advised

**Content**
Analysis of accounting concepts and procedures in an environment of small privately held enterprises. Small enterprise in the Australian economy; characteristics of small enterprises affecting the use of accounting information; financial reporting considerations (government users, owners as users, creditors and lenders as users, applicability of accounting principles, applicability of accounting standards, the case for differential reporting requirements); management reporting considerations (financial information needs, decision making styles, non-financial information needs, key decision areas); managerial decision considerations (recording and supplying information, costing, position analysis, working capital control, pricing, planning, finance and investment decisions).

**Texts and References**

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

**COMM312 INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNTING**

**10cp**

**FINANCE**

(as a special topic option)

**Offered** Semester II

**Lecturers** C. Patel & Professor F.L. Clarke

**Prerequisites** Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Corporate Financial Management

**Hours**

2 seminars per week

**Examination**

One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

**Content**
Analysis and evaluation of the major issues in international accounting, areas of international comparability and conflict; institutional and other factors driving national practices. Special focus will be the influence of environmental, cultural, political and managerial factors on the development of accounting theory and practice. Topics include: typology of international accounting practices, principles and policies; comparative international accounting; international harmonisation/standardisation of accounting practices; foreign currency translation issues; group accounting and segmental reporting; the emerging accounting paradigm in Eastern Europe; comparative analysis of management accounting and management information systems; capital budgeting; performance evaluation of multinational corporations; and research in multinationals accounting.

**Texts and References**


A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester.

A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

**COMM314 ADVANCED ISSUES IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

**10cp**

(a special topic option)

**Offered** To be advised

**Lecturer** To be advised

**Prerequisites** Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Corporate Financial Management

**Hours**

2 seminars per week

**Examination**

Progressive assessment

**Content**
Advanced aspects of corporate financial management and strategic planning. A critical evaluation of classical investment theory. Topics covered will include: an evaluation of the mainstream research on corporate resource allocation and the extant theory of capital budgeting; and analysis of surveys on capital budgeting practices; strategic issues in capital budgeting; the control dimension of capital budgeting; corporate financial planning models; modelling the individual project.

**Texts and References**


A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester. A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

**COMM316 BEHAVIOURAL, ORGANISATIONAL**

**10cp**

**SOCIAL ASPECTS OF ACCOUNTING**

**Offered** Semester II

**Lecturer** B. Gibson

**Prerequisite** Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation

**Prerequisites** Corporate Accounting and Reporting and Social Accounting

**Hours**

Seminars: approximately 2 hours per week

**Content**
The current status and historical development of selected issues in Management Accounting. A study of the accounting issues associated with various organisational structures and processes, and a study of behavioural and social considerations in the use of accounting information.

**Texts and References**

A current text and reference guide will be provided at the commencement of the semester. A reading list based on articles from relevant journals will also be provided.

**COMM401 ACCOUNTING IV**

**80cp**

**COMM402**

**Note:**

This subject is taken in Year IV of the full-time honours degree in Accounting (or equivalent full-time stages). Full-time applicants should enrol in COMM401 and COMM402. Part-time candidates should enrol in COMM401 in their first year and COMM402 in their second year.

**Prerequisites** See The Honours Degree - Accounting, page 9.

**Hours**

6-8 hours per week

**Examination**

Not less than three 3 hour papers

**Content**

(1) Analytical studies and supervised independent research in advanced financial and management accounting with emphasis on contemporary accounting theory and problems; e.g. Financial Accounting Theory and Construction, and Reconstruction of Accounting; Accounting and Decision Support Systems, and Behavioral Implications of Accounting (whichever not taken previously), contemporary accounting thought, seminar in research methodology, history of accounting thought.

(2) Research Essay.

**Note:**

The Research Essay (one copy only) should normally be submitted by the 10th week of second semester.

**References**

Articles in accounting and other periodicals, excerpts from a wide range of monographs including:

Abdel-Khalik, A. & Ajinkya, R., Empirical Research in Accounting: A Methodological Viewpoint, AAA.

Ball, R. et al. 1980, Share Markets and Portfolio Theory, Q.U.P.


### ECON102 ECONOMIC HISTORY A 10cp

**Prerequisite** Nil  
**Lecturer** Dr. J.R. Fisher  
**Hours** 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial per week  
**Examination** End of semester examination and progressive assessment  

**Content**  
This course looks at the background to modern Australian economic development. Using simple concepts and theory, it examines:  
(a) economic growth in prehistoric Australia 5000-200 BP (Before the Present).  
(b) the background to, origins and economic development of the white settlement in New South Wales 1788-1860 A.D.  

**Recommended Reading and Tests**  

**References**  

### ECON110 MICROECONOMICS I 10cp

**Lecturers** K.M. Ranfrew, P. Kniest  
**Prerequisite** Nil  
**Hours** 2 lecture hours per week  
1 hour workshop per week  
1 hour tutorial per week  
**Examination** Two 1-hour quizzes plus one 2-hour examination  

**Content**  
This course is designed to introduce the student to the principles of microeconomics. Microeconomics is concerned with the rules of rationality for decisions made by individuals who wish to maximise their well-being, and the impact these decisions have upon the allocation of resources throughout an economy or society. While emphasis through the course is on the theoretical underpinnings of microeconomics the concepts are used to give insights into contemporary issues and problems.  

**Texts**  

**Other References**  

**Computing Text to be Advised.**  

**Prerequisites for ECON102**  
Nil (refer to Section Two of this Handbook for information concerning the advisory mathematics prerequisite for entry to the Faculty)  

---  

### ECON116 INTRODUCTORY QUANTITATIVE TECHNIQUES B 10cp

**Lecturers** M.T. Gordon, G.R. Keating  
**Prerequisite** Introductory Quantitative Methods A (ECON115)  
**Hours** 2 lecture hours and 2 hour laboratory session per week  
**Examination** One final examination  

**Content**  
This is the first of two semester courses which aim to give students an understanding of elementary quantitative and statistical procedures used in economics and business. ECON115 (IQM A) is a pre-requisite for ECON116 (IQM B). Both of these subjects are compulsory in the Bachelor of Economics degree requirements and these subjects also satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce degree.  

IQM A and IQM B are pre-requisites for all econometrics and mathematical courses offered at the second year level in the Department of Economics.  

IQM A covers three broad areas: computing on IBM-compatible microcomputers and the use of spreadsheet software, mathematical techniques used in economics and business and, some basic economic statistics concepts.  

**Prescribed Texts**  

**Computing Text to be Advised.**  

**Prerequisites for ECON116**  
IQM A and IQM B or Mathematical course at the first year level in the Department of Mathematics.  

---  

### ECON202/ ASIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY I 10cp

**Lecturer** D. T. Lewis, D.E. and Guest, J.  
**Prerequisite** Nil  
**Hours** 2 lecture hours per week  
**Examination** End of semester examination and progressive assessment  

**Content**  
This course is designed to introduce the student to the principles of microeconomics. Microeconomics is concerned with the rules of rationality for decisions made by individuals who wish to maximise their well-being, and the impact these decisions have upon the allocation of resources throughout an economy or society. While emphasis through the course is on the theoretical underpinnings of microeconomics the concepts are used to give insights into contemporary issues and problems.  

**Texts**  

**Other References**  

**Computing Text to be Advised.**  

**Prerequisites for ECON202**  
Nil (refer to Section Two of this Handbook for information concerning the advisory mathematics prerequisite for entry to the Faculty)  

---  

### ECON203 ECONOMIC HISTORY B 10cp

**Lecturer** H.W. Dick  
**Prerequisite** Nil  
**Hours** 2 lecture hours per week  
**Examination** End of semester examination and progressive assessment  

**Content**  
This course is designed to introduce the student to the principles of microeconomics. Microeconomics is concerned with the rules of rationality for decisions made by individuals who wish to maximise their well-being, and the impact these decisions have upon the allocation of resources throughout an economy or society. While emphasis through the course is on the theoretical underpinnings of microeconomics the concepts are used to give insights into contemporary issues and problems.  

**Texts**  

**Other References**  

**Computing Text to be Advised.**  

**Prerequisites for ECON203**  
Nil (refer to Section Two of this Handbook for information concerning the advisory mathematics prerequisite for entry to the Faculty)  

---  

### ECON301 QUANTITATIVE METHODS A 10cp

**Lecturers** M.T. Gordon, G.R. Keating  
**Prerequisite** Nil  
**Hours** 2 lecture hours per week  
**Examination** End of semester examination and progressive assessment  

**Content**  
This course introduces students to macroeconomic concepts, principles and policy. Topics covered include national income accounting, income and employment determination, inflation, the balance of payments, monetary and fiscal policy.  

**Texts**  

**Other References**  

**Computing Text to be Advised.**  

**Prerequisites for ECON301**  
Nil (refer to Section Two of this Handbook for information concerning the advisory mathematics prerequisite for entry to the Faculty)  

---  

### ECON302/ EUROPEAN ECONOMIC HISTORY I 10cp

**Lecturer** S.R. Shennor  
**Prerequisite** Nil  
**Hours** 2 lecture hours per week  
**Examination** One final examination  

**Content**  
The economic history of Indonesia from the prosperous sixteenth century to the contemporary New Order. Topics are trade and urbanisation, village economy and agriculture, taxation and welfare and entrepreneurship and the state.  

**References**  
Brose, F. (ed) 1989, Brides of the Sea, NSW UP.  
Blyton, P. 1984, Javanese Peasants and the Colonial Sugar Industry, Oxford U.P.  
Reid, A. 1988, Southeast Asia in the Age of Commerce 1450-1680, Yale U.P.  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section FIVE</th>
<th>Economics Subject Descriptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECON204</strong></td>
<td><strong>Asian Economic History II</strong> 10cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturer: H.W. Dick</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: For ECON204 Economic History A (ECON102) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111) For ECON304 20 credit points from Group B Economic History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours: 2 lecture hours lectures per week</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination: End of semester and progressive assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section FIVE</th>
<th>Economics Subject Descriptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>References</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **ECON205** | **Comparative Economic Systems A** 10cp |
| Lecturer: J.C.de Castro Lopo |
| Prerequisite: Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111) |
| Hours: 2 lecture hours per week and 1 hour optional workshop per week |
| Examination: 3 hour examination and/or progressive assessment |
| Content: This course aims at the analysis of systemic features of a significant sample of national economies and the making of inter-system comparisons, using basic tools of economic and statistical analyses. The empirical content of the course is the object of periodical reviews, in response to changes in relevant relevance of different systems. Focus will be placed on significant managed capitalist systems, viz., the United States, France, Japan, Holland and Sweden and the emergence of the EC both as a source of important trade-creation and trade-diversion effects and as a catalyst for systemic changes. |

| **ECON209** | **Comparative Models and Cases** 10cp |
| Lecturer: J.C.de Castro Lopo |
| Prerequisite: Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111) |
| Hours: 2 lecture hours per week and 1 hour optional workshop per week |
| Examination: One 3 hour paper and/or progressive assessment |
| Content: This course represents an extension of the work in applied economic and empirical analysis carried out in ECON208 (which is not, however, a pre-requisite). Emphasis is placed on systems that rely on a higher degree of centralised control processes and centralised decision-making. |

| **ECON210** | **Political Economics** 10cp |
| Lecturer: K.J.Burgess, J.A. Doeleman, R.H.Green |
| Prerequisite: Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111) |
| Hours: 2 lecture hours per week |
| Examination: One 3 hour paper and other assessment |
| Content: This course will examine a range of economic issues and theories within a political context. Contemporary policy questions such as the environment, unemployment, income distribution and the role of planning and markets, will be evaluated. Emphasis is placed upon ideology, power and conflict in the assessment of these issues. |

| **ECON211** | **Theory of Public Choice** 10cp |
| Lecturer: J.A. Doeleman |
| Prerequisites: Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111) |
| Hours: 2 lecture hours per week |
| Assessment: To be advised |
| Content: This course is analytical in nature and concerned with economic principles governing political behaviour. The theory of public or political choice can be viewed as an extension of welfare economics, traditionally, welfare economics deals with questions of allocation and distribution in the context of market interaction. Related questions can be asked where choice is determined by political interaction. Topics include aspects of conflict theory, game theory, and voting theory. |

| **ECON216** | **Industry Economics A** 10cp |
| Lecturers: P.J.C. Stanton and J.C. Alstine |
| Prerequisites: Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111) |
| Hours: 2 lecture hours per week |
| Examination: One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment |
| Content: The study of market structure, conduct and performance. The topics include: extensions to the theory of the firm; the role of the large corporation in industry; the importance of growth and profitability objectives; integration, diversification and merger; determinants of market structure (stochastic processes, cost conditions, advertising etc.); relationships between structure and market conduct, reasons for government intervention. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>References</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| **ECON304** | **Comparative Economic Systems B** 10cp |
| Lecturers: C.J. Alstine and P.J.C. Stanton |
SECTION FIVE
Prerequisite Industry Economics A (ECON216)
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination One 2 hour paper plus an assignment

This course provides a study of the causes and suggested remedies for the malaise that has been said to characterise Australia industry in recent times. The incentives and impediments to structural adjustment within the Australian economy will be examined. Students will be introduced to Australian industry data sources. The structure and uses of the ASIC will be examined. Students will be expected to prepare a research paper and present the findings at a class seminar.

References
There is no one set text recommended for purchase, but a list of references (mainly Industries Assistance Commission and Bureau of Industry Economics reports and papers) will be provided.

ECON218 PROBLEMS OF DEVELOPING COUNTRIES 10cp
Lecturer C.W.Stahl and M.A.Hossain
Prerequisite Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)
Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
Examination One 3 hour paper and progressive assessment

This course commences with a discussion of the concepts of development and poverty. Major topics to follow are: growth, poverty and income distribution; population growth and development; rural-urban migration; international and Australian development policies; government policies and economic growth; foreign aid and economic growth; and foreign trade and economic growth. Throughout the course case study materials from various Third World countries will be used, with particular emphasis on South and east Asia.

Text

References
Gemmell, N. 1987, Surveys in Development Economics, Blackwell.

ECON220 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IIA 10cp
Lecturers D.K.Macdonald
Prerequisite Microeconomics I (ECON110) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Law subjects to the value of 10 credit points or Introduction to Management and Organisational Behaviour (MNGT111)

Prerequisite Microeconomics I (ECON110) and Macroeconomics I (ECON111)
This course is not available to students who have passed the old ECON206.

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
Examination One 2 hour paper, plus progressive assessment

The purpose of this course is to offer an introduction to the multi-faceted perspectives of the economics of labour markets and wage determination. Topics include: alternate models of the labour market; analysis of the demand for and supply of labour services; human capital theory; theories of wage determination; bargaining theory and wages; wage structure differentials; the wage share in national income.

References

ECON240 INTRODUCTORY ECONOMETRICS 10cp
Lecturers To be advised
Prerequisite Introductory Quantitative Methods A (ECON115) and Introductory Quantitative Methods B (ECON116)

Prerequisite Introductory Econometrics (ECON240)

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour
Examination Progressive assessment plus examinations

This course examines those mathematical and statistical techniques, necessary to undertake a detailed reading of econometrics. Particular emphasis is given to the derivation of the general linear model in matrix form and the least squares estimators, including their properties and distributions under the classical assumption.

Texts

ECON242 APPLIED ECONOMETRICS I 10cp
Lecturers To be advised
Prerequisite Introductory Econometrics (ECON240)

Prerequisite Introductory Econometrics (ECON240)

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour
Examination To be advised

The course is designed to give economics and commerce students a working knowledge of the common econometric tests found in the journal literature, using the econometric package SHAZAM and the DX database. Topics include multicollinearity, autocorrelation, heteroscedasticity, dummy variables, non-parametric testing and Bayesian decision theory.

Text To be advised

References
ECON243 MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS A 10cp

Lecturers: To be advised

Prerequisite: Introductory Quantitative Methods A (ECON211) and Introductory Quantitative Methods B (ECON216) or Mathematics 103

Hours: 2 lecture hours per week

Examination: One 2 hour examination and progressive assessment

Content: This course is designed primarily to provide an introduction to mathematical tools used in economics and econometrics. The topics dealt with include economic applications of differential and integral calculus, the principles of matrix algebra and its application to input/output analysis and linear programming.


Chiang, A., Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics (McGraw-Hill)

ECON250 MICROECONOMICS I 10cp

Lecturers: P.R. Anderson and C.W. Stahil

Prerequisite: Microeconomics 1 (ECON110)

Hours: 3 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

Examination: One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment

Content: This section covers some specialised microeconomic topics not covered in Economics 1. The following subjects are amongst those considered: Theory of production and consumption; Parrattian optimality conditions, market failure, special aspects of imperfect competition and microeconomic aspects of distribution theory.


ECON306 INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS A 10cp

Lecturer: P. J. Stanton

Prerequisite: Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)

Hours: 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination: 3 hour exam and progressive assessment

Content: The theory and analysis of international trade and policy. This covers the role and scope for international specialization, the gains from trade, optimal trade intervention, the effects of trade at the national and international levels and the theory of preferential trading. Australian illustrations are used wherever possible.

Text: To be advised.


ECON309 URBAN ECONOMICS 10cp

Lecturer: S. N. Jacob

Prerequisite: Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)

Hours: 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Assessment: To be determined

Content: This course provides a survey of the economic issues arising within the particular framework of the urban or metropolitan environment with emphasis on the major contemporary socio-economic issues: poverty, crime, congestion, sprawl, urban development, and decline in the quality of life. The course also includes discussion of the following topics: the relation of cities to the national and regional economy, central place theory, location analysis, housing and land use theory, urban economic development and growth; urban sociology; urban planning; public policy and welfare.


ECON310 REGIONAL ECONOMICS 10cp

Lecturer: M. T. Gordon

Prerequisites: Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)

Hours: 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination: Progressive Assessment

Content: This course is essentially an introduction to substantial issues in the theory, design and application of macroeconomic policies in planning contexts. Emphasis is placed on the logic, specification and structure of planning designs, rather than on statistical estimation. A number of case studies are surveyed, but emphasis is placed on policy planning for market economies, including Australia.

References: To be advised.
contemporary patterns of regional change in Australia: an introduction to regional questions in other contexts; policy issues.

References
Chisholm, M. 1990, Regions in Recession and Resurgence, Unwin Hyman.
Richardson, H.W. 1979, Regional Economics, University of Illinois Press.
Gore, C. 1984, Regions in Question: Space, Development theory and Regional Policy, Methuen.

ECON311 ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS 10cp
Lecturer J A Doelman, M T Gordon, C W Stahl
Prerequisites Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)
Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
Examination One 3 hour final examination
One research essay
Content Topics covered include: externalities, pollution, valuation of the environment, conservation of living resources, and the economics of natural resources.
Main Reference Texts

Other References


ECON312 MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS 10cp
Lecturer A. Mahmood
Prerequisites Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)
Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
Examination One 3 hour paper and progressive assessment
Content This is an applied microeconomics course involving the application of microeconomics to managerial decision making. The topics covered include: economic optimization, demand theory, production and cost theory, market structure, forecasting, linear programming, risk and uncertainty, regulation, and capital budgeting.

Text
References

ECON313 GROWTH AND FLUCTUATIONS 10cp
Lecturers A.C. Oakley, W.F. Mitchell
Prerequisites Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)
Hours 2 lecture hours per one semester
Assessment One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment
Content The course is devoted to a study of the various dimensions of the evolution and 'motion' of the capitalist economic system through time. It considers explanations of capital accumulation and structural change, real economic growth and fluctuations in growth rates. Specific topics will include expanding reproduction and balanced growth, capital accumulation and income distribution, short-term fluctuations, and the role of innovations and technological change in growth and fluctuations.

References
Kalecki, M. 1971, Selected Essays on the Dynamics of the Capitalist Economy, Cambridge UP.

Kregel, J. 1971, Rate of Profit, Distribution and Growth: Two Views, Macmillan.
Oakley, A. 1990, Schumpeter's Theory of Capitalist Motion, Edward Elgar.
Pasternik, L., 1974, Growth and Income Distribution, Cambridge UP.

ECON314 TOPICS IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 10cp
Lecturers C.W. Stahl, H.W. Dick
Advisory Prerequisite Problems of Developing Countries (ECON218)
Prerequisites Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)
Hours 2 lecture hours per week
Examination One 3 hour paper and progressive assessment
Content Topics include dual economy models, mobilisation of resources, labour migration, industrialisation strategies in East and Southeast Asia, and the Green Revolution.

References
Hughes, H. 1988, Achieving Industrialisation in East Asia, Cambridge UP.

ECON315 PUBLIC FINANCE 10cp
Lecturer C.J. Aislabie
Prerequisites Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)
Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
Examination One 2 hour paper, plus progressive assessment
Content The course deals with some of the schools and streams of ideas which stand behind modern Economics. Study of pre-modern economic thought has a number of rationales including increased awareness of the way in which major economists integrated their ideas, and the opportunity to judge the present scope and preoccupations of professional Economics from the perspectives of its former dimensions.

In the course we are concerned mainly with the classical political economy of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Major emphasis is on the ideas of: Adam Smith; Thomas Malthus; David Ricardo and his followers; and, John Stuart Mill. Also, attention is given to the types of economic analysis which preceded the emergence of classical economics. This involves examination of Mercantilism; Physiocracy, and earlier ethical-legal systems.
ECON319 ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND METHODS C 10cp
Lecturer B.L.J. Gordon, R.H. Green
Prerequisites Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)
Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
Examination One 2 hour paper, plus progressive assessment

Content
The following topics may be treated in the course, but the content may vary from year to year.

1) The development of the thought of John Maynard Keynes, followed through from the early works, The Economic Consequences of the Peace and The Economic Consequences of Mr Churchill, to the General Theory and its aftermath.

2) The evolution of the Austrian school of economics, including a treatment of the major works of the first generation - Menger, von Wieser, and Böhm-Bawerk - plus some of the leading ideas of their successors including Mises and Hayek.

3) The role of the surplus approach to value and distribution based on modern interpretations of classical economics and the relationship to Keynes's principle of effective demand.

References
Hayek, F. 1935, Prices and Production, Routledge.
### ADVICE AND INFORMATION

#### STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Two</th>
<th>Semester 1</th>
<th>commences</th>
<th>Monday 1 March 1993</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>concurrency</td>
<td></td>
<td>Friday 9 April 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resumee</td>
<td></td>
<td>to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Friday 16 April 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resumee</td>
<td></td>
<td>Monday 19 April 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>concludes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Friday 2 July 1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td>commences</td>
<td>Monday 19 July 1993</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resumee</td>
<td>Friday 27 September to Friday 8 October 1993</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>concludes</td>
<td>Friday 11 November 1993</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resumee</td>
<td>Friday 5 November 1993</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>concludes</td>
<td>Friday 19 November 1993</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resumee</td>
<td>Friday 22 November 1993</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>concludes</td>
<td>Friday 3 December 1993</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### NOTE:
- Semester One consists of Block Four (10 weeks) and 7 weeks of Block Five.
- Semester Two consists of the remaining 3 weeks of Block Five, all of Block Six (10 weeks) and S&W (1 week).

#### Year Three

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feb 8 - Apr 30</td>
<td>12 weeks: 1 week block (1 week AVCC/Enrol)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 27 - Sept 9</td>
<td>2 weeks (AVCC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 22 - Dec 8</td>
<td>1 week review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Block 9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sept 13 - Sept 17</td>
<td>1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept 20 - Oct 8</td>
<td>3 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 11 - Oct 15</td>
<td>1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 18 - Oct 10</td>
<td>8 weeks, Elusive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Year Four

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mar 1 - May 12</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 15 - May 3</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 10 - May 10</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 21 - Jul 30</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 2 - Aug 12</td>
<td>2 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 16 - Sep 24</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep 27 - Nov 5</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 8 - Nov 17</td>
<td>1 to a half weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 1 - Mar 19</td>
<td>7 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 22 - May 7</td>
<td>7 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Five Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mar 1 - Jun 26</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 29 - May 3</td>
<td>1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 6 - Jun 20</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 24 - Jul 8</td>
<td>1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 12 - Aug 26</td>
<td>6 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 29 - Sep 16</td>
<td>1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep 19 - Oct 3</td>
<td>1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 6 - Nov 10</td>
<td>1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 13 - Dec 7</td>
<td>1 week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Most services are located in the Temporary Buildings adjacent to the Computer Teaching Building except where indicated. Most services are also available on the Central Coast Campus.

- The Dean of Students, Professor K.R. Dutton (located in the Bowman Building) is responsible for the network of Student Services and his advice or assistance is available to students where appropriate. The SubDean, Ms. M. Kirby (Hunter Building Room C18) will advise students on the correct procedures to follow in cases of appeal or grievance applications. Both can be contacted on 213586.

#### Block Five

- **Accommodation Office**
  - Offers advice on matters such as the relocation of accommodation problems. Maintains lists of accommodation available off-campus in private homes, rooms, houses, Midan, Dairy, Accommodation Office. Enquiries phone (049) 215593.

#### Careers and Student Employment Office

- A free service to students at stages of their studies covering all matters relating to employment: careers information and planning, resume and interview preparation, workshops, graduate recruitment, vacation employment and part-time student employment. Ms. P. Beal, phone (049) 215388.

#### Chaptality

- The Chaplaincy Centres are located in the temporary buildings adjacent to the Computer Teaching Building and also in Room A187 in the Hunter Building near the Hurley Library. Pastoral and spiritual care is available.

#### Counselling Service

- The University provides on-campus counselling facilities for students who are having academic or personal difficulties, or who simply want to function more effectively. Individual counselling and group courses are available. Phone (049) 215386.

#### Health Service

- The Health Service is located in the Shortland Union building (phone: (049) 216600). A nurse is available on the main concourse Hunter Building, phone 216452. The health service offers medical care similar to a general doctor's surgery with a special interest in the health needs of students. Patients are fully booked. All consultations are strictly confidential. Health education and information also provided. Dr. S. Brookman, phone 216600.

#### Sport & Recreation Office

- Promotes, organises and administers all sport activities involving the University. Organises clubs in wide range of sporting and recreational pursuits. Provides assistance in the student sporting and recreation clubs.

### FACULTY OFFICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contact</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jennifer Gow</td>
<td>I-06N</td>
<td>215570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheila Prowse</td>
<td>AB1-31</td>
<td>216522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marycne Carlwright</td>
<td>Vick12</td>
<td>AB1-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Donaldson</td>
<td>CT222</td>
<td>215322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linda Harrigan</td>
<td>S18</td>
<td>215394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downing Simone</td>
<td>S16</td>
<td>215395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chandra Merti</td>
<td>AB1-41</td>
<td>216529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katrina Kinel</td>
<td>AB1-43</td>
<td>216530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iren Bithy</td>
<td>AB1-39</td>
<td>216528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neida Yee</td>
<td>AB2-21</td>
<td>216523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geoff Gordon</td>
<td>EA206</td>
<td>216066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jill Northern</td>
<td>EA204</td>
<td>216064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helen Jackson</td>
<td>EA205</td>
<td>216066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenny Hughes</td>
<td>AB1-37</td>
<td>216527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maureen Chalmers</td>
<td>AB1-18</td>
<td>216524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linda Harrigan</td>
<td>S18</td>
<td>215394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Kellie</td>
<td>K607A</td>
<td>215676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chris Painer</td>
<td>CONL4</td>
<td>214207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janet Harrigan</td>
<td>AB1-31</td>
<td>216523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estelle Graham</td>
<td>AB1-16</td>
<td>215354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helen Hinchcliffe</td>
<td>SB210</td>
<td>215562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kristine Hodyl</td>
<td>SB210</td>
<td>215569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susan Eades</td>
<td>CT212</td>
<td>216536</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THE STUDENT ENQUIRY COUNTER

Located in the Chancellery, the Student Enquiry Counter is the main point of contact for queries relating to "non-academic" aspects of student administration, such as the issue of travel concessions, matters relating to the administration of the Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS), and the issue and return of various forms, such as the Change of Tertiary Address and Transcript Request forms. The Enquiry Counter also acts as a point of referral for general student enquiries.

#### STUDENT SERVICES

Available for students to assist with many practical matters which may affect personal adjustment to University and success in studies.

#### Special equipment is available in some lecture theatres and in the Libraries.

### FACULTY ADVISERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty Advisers</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Kingland</td>
<td>(049) 215783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruce Wilson</td>
<td>216106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfrord A. Thomas</td>
<td>215372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margaret Davies</td>
<td>216238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Wood</td>
<td>216198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Bertram</td>
<td>216535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Pwos</td>
<td>215625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Christ</td>
<td>216493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suzanne Lyons</td>
<td>216312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Cooper</td>
<td>215259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sue Milson</td>
<td>217678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gary Jones</td>
<td>216665</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ENROLMENT OF NEW UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS

Persons offered enrolment are required to attend in person at the Great Hall (in February). Detailed instructions are given in the Enrolment Guide which is sent out with the UCAC offer.

### TRANSFER OF COURSE

Students currently enrolled in an undergraduate course who wish to transfer to a different undergraduate course must apply through the University Admissions Office by 31 October 1992. Late applications will be accepted through UCAC until 31 October if accompanied by a $60.00 late fee. Late applications will be accepted after 31 October direct to the University, but such applications will only be considered if places remain after applications that have been submitted through UCAC are considered.

### RE-ENROLMENT BY CONTINUING STUDENTS

There are five steps involved for re-enrolment by continuing students:

1. receive a re-enrolment kit from the mail
2. lodge the Enrolment Application form with details of your proposed program
3. receive a fees and charges notice in the mail in late January.
5. receive an approved program and student card.

### RE-ENROLMENT KITS

Re-enrolment kits for 1993 will be mailed to students in October. The re-enrolment kit contains the student's Enrolment Application and the Academic Guide. A Fees and charges notice will be mailed separately in late January. (Please note a Fees and Charges Notice will not be sent until all debts have been paid.)
SCHOLARSHIP HOLDERS

Students are urged to take good care of their
card when borrowing

Application

ABSENCE

Students who withdraw without written application for leave of absence prior to the

EXAMINATIONS

Candidates should refer to the Rules Governing Undergraduate

ATTENDANCE AT CLASSES

Where a student's attendance or progress has not been satisfactory, action may be taken under the Regulations Governing Unsatisfactory

PERMITTED AIDS

Students can take into any examination any writing instruments, drawing

LOCATION OF EXAMINATIONS

Seat allocation lists for examinations will be displayed about two weeks before the start of the examination period on the noticeboard of the

GENERAL CONDUCT

In accepting membership of the University, students undertake to observe the by-laws and other requirements of the

Notice

Module

Examination

Examination

Student

Student

Sponsors

Sponsors

Students

Students

Students

Students and students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

 Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

 Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

Students

 Students

 Students

 Students
EXAMINATIONS

examination paper that the calculator specified is a permitted aid. Calculators may be hand held, battery operated and non-programmable and students should note that no concessions will be granted:
(a) to a student who is prevented from bringing into a room a programmable calculator;
(b) to a student who uses a calculator incorrectly; or
(c) because of battery failure.

UNLISTED CANDIDATES

If you expect to sit for an examination and your name does not appear on the displayed seat allocation listing it could mean you are not formally recorded as being enrolled and eligible to sit and receive a result. In these circumstances you will need to visit the Examinations Office to identify the problem. If an enrolment problem is confirmed you may also need to discuss the matter with your Faculty Officer.

RULES FOR FORMAL EXAMINATIONS

PART 1 - PRELIMINARY

Application of Rules

1. These Rules shall apply to all examinations of the University with the exception of the examinations of a candidate submitted by a candidate for a degree of Master or the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. The examination of those for three degrees or the assessment of published works submitted for Higher Doctoral Degrees shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements for the degree.

Interpretation

2. In these Rules, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:
"award" means the degree, diploma (including graduate diploma and associate diploma) or graduate certificate for which a candidate is enrolled;
"Department" means the department assigned responsibility for a particular subject and includes any other body so responsible;
"Departmental Examinations Committee" means the Departmental Examinations Committee of the Department constituted in accordance with the Rules governing Departmental examinations; examination" includes any form of examination, assignment, test or any other work by which the final grade of a candidate in a subject is assessed;
"external examiner for a candidate" means an examiner, not being a member of the staff of the University, appointed to assist in the examination of an extended essay, project or similar work submitted by a candidate;
"external examiner for the Department" means an examiner, not being a member of the staff of the University, appointed to assist in the examination processes within a Department;
"Faculty Board" means the Faculty Board of the Faculty responsible for the course in which a candidate is enrolled and includes a Board of Studies when given a reference to this Rule;
"final examination" means an examination conducted under Part 4 of these Rules;
"subject" means any part of a course of study for which a student is assessed for which a result may be recorded;
"supervision" means the supervision for an examination appointed, in the case of a formal written examination, by the Academic Registrar and, in the case of any other examination, by the Head of Department.

Supplementary examinations are examinations administered to a candidate in respect of whom any doubts exist as to the judgement to be recorded in an examination return.

PART 2 - GENERAL

Examinations other than single department

3. (1) Where a Faculty is not composed of Departments, the functions and responsibilities of the Head of a Department and the Departmental Examinations Committee shall be undertaken respectively by the Head of the Department or the representative of that Head, who shall be entitled to vary any recommended result if of the view that it is appropriate to do so on the request of the Faculty Board.
(2) The Dean shall ensure that in making its recommendations the Departmental Examinations Committee has considered any request for special consideration made by a candidate pursuant to Rule 13.

Determination of nature and extent of examining

4. Each Faculty Board shall determine the nature and extent of examining in the subjects in the awards for which the Faculty is responsible and such examination may be written, oral, clinical or practical or any combination of these.

Publication of requirements

5. The Head of Department shall ensure the publication of the Department’s examination requirements in each subject by the end of the second week of the semester in which the subject commences. The requirements include the units and timing of each unit comprising the total assessment to be determined in the final grade.

Penalties

6. An infringement of any of the rules set out in Rule 16(1), other than pursuant to Rule 16(2), or the instructions referred to in Rule 19 shall constitute an offence against discipline.

PART 3 - PROCEDURES

External Examiners

7. (1) The Academic Senate may, on the recommendation of a Faculty Board, appoint on the invitation of a Head of Department one or more external examiners for the Department. Such appointment shall be for a term of one year and, except with the approval of the Academic Senate, no external examiner for the Department shall be reappointed for more than four consecutive terms of office.
(2) Where the appointment of an external examiner for a candidate is prescribed by the Rules for an award, or where the Faculty Board considers it appropriate that an external examiner for a candidate appointed, such appointment shall be made by the Faculty Board or as otherwise prescribed in the Rules for that award.

Examination

8. The Head of each Department shall arrange for the number or members of the academic staff responsible for each of the subjects offered by the Department.

Supplementary examinations are examinations administered to a candidate in respect of whom any doubts exist as to the judgement to be recorded in an examination return.

PART 4 - DEPARTMENTAL EXAMINATIONS

Departmental recommendations of results

9. The Departmental Examinations Committee shall consider the examination records for each candidate and make recommendations respectively by the Faculty Board as to the result to be recorded for each candidate.

Determination of results in subjects

10. (1) The recommendations of the Departmental Examinations Committees shall be presented to the Faculty Board by the Head of the Department or the representative of that Head, who shall be entitled to vary any recommended result if of the view that it is appropriate to do so on the request of the Faculty Board.
(2) The Dean shall ensure that in making its recommendations the Departmental Examinations Committee has considered any request for special consideration made by a candidate pursuant to Rule 13.

(3) Each Faculty Board shall consider the recommendations of the Departmental Examinations Committee and, taking into account any change to a recommendation under sub-rule (1) or (2), shall either:
(a) confirm the results; or
(b) defer the decision pending the outcome of such other assessment to determine a result.

Grading of results in subjects

11. The result awarded in a subject to a candidate shall be one of those in the list of approved results determined by the Academic Senate from time to time.

Review of result in subject

12. (1) A candidate may apply for a review of any result awarded in a subject to that candidate.
(2) An application made under sub-rule (1) shall be made to the Academic Registrar on the prescribed form and shall be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

(3) A review of the result shall include a check:
(a) that all required parts of the assessment have been included in the final determination of the result;
(b) that the context of the assessment is fairly considered, including, where possible, a review of marks awarded by the examiner; and
(c) what all work contributing to the final grade has been correctly weighted and their total accurately obtained but shall not include any review of earlier assessments which have been made available to the candidate on a continuing basis throughout the subject.

(4) If the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned or the representative of that Head, deems that the result following review, the fee shall be refunded to the candidate.

Special Consideration

13. (1) A candidate who claims that:
(a) during the year or preparation for an examination; or
(b) attendance or performance in an examination has been affected by illness, disability or other serious cause, may report the circumstances in writing, supported by medical or other appropriate evidence, to the Academic Registrar and request that they be taken into account in the assessment of the examination results of that candidate. Such request shall be made in the prescribed form.

(2) A request made pursuant to sub-rule (1) shall be submitted by the candidate within seven days after any absence arising from the illness or event upon which the request is based, or such longer period as the Dean of the Faculty in which the candidate is enrolled may accept.

(3) A request made pursuant to sub-rule (1) shall be submitted by the candidate within seven days after any absence arising from the illness or event upon which the request is based, or such longer period as the Dean of the Faculty in which the candidate is enrolled may permit.

Where a candidate is personally unable to take the action prescribed under this Rule, some other person may take such action on behalf of that candidate.

(4) The Academic Registrar may call for such other evidence in respect of the candidate’s request as may be reasonably required.

(5) A candidate who is granted special consideration may be required to attend further examinations or to undertake further assessment to determine a result.

PART 5 - FORMAL WRITTEN EXAMINATIONS

Examinations

14. The Academic Registrar shall be responsible for the administration and supervision of the formal written examinations of the University.

Timetable for formal written examinations

15. (1) The Academic Registrar shall publish a timetable showing when formal written examinations will be held and shall be the responsibility of candidates to attend these examinations prescribed for the subjects in which they are enrolled.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 15(1), where the Academic Registrar considers it justified on religious, cultural or other grounds, special arrangements may be made to allow a candidate to attend an examination prescribed for a subject at a time and place different from that published in the examination timetable.

(3) Subject to the provision of Rule 13(1)(b), candidates who fail to attend an examination which is shown on the examination timetable to be entitled to have sat for and failed the examination shall be entitled to sit for the examination.

Rule for formal written examinations

16. Formal written examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the following rules:
(a) candidates shall comply with any instructions given by a supervisor relating to the conduct of the examination;
(b) before the examination begins candidates shall not read or take the examination paper until granted permission by the supervisor who shall be given ten minutes before the start of the examination;
(c) candidates shall enter the examination room after thirty minutes from the time the examination has begun;
(d) candidates shall leave the examination room during the first thirty minutes or the last ten minutes of the examination;
PART 5

18. (1) Where appropriate, the Head of Department shall publish a timetable showing when and where examinations will be held. The provision of sub-rule (1) may be relaxed:

(a) by the Academic Registrar; and

(b) with the exception of paragraphs (c), (d), (g), (h), (i) and (j) by the supervisor upon the direction of the Academic Registrar or at the discretion of the supervisor, provided that the circumstances of any case in which discretion has been exercised shall be noted in writing to the Academic Registrar immediately following the conclusion of the examination.

19. Candidates shall comply with any instructions given by the Head of Department in connection with examinations prescribed for the subjects in which they enrol.

(a) no candidate shall re-enter the examination room after leaving it unless during the full period of absence that candidate may show reasonable cause for so doing;

(b) a candidate shall not bring into the examination room any bag, paper, book, written material, device or aid whatsoever, other than such as may be specified for the particular examination;

(c) a candidate shall not by any means obtain or endeavour to obtain improper assistance, give or endeavour to give assistance to any other candidate, or commit any breach of good order;

(d) a candidate shall not take from the examination room any examination answer book, any examination paper so marked, graph paper, drawing paper or other material issued for use during the examination;

(e) no candidate may smoke in the examination room.

(2) The provision of sub-rule (1) may be relaxed:

(a) by the Academic Registrar; and

(b) with the exception of paragraphs (c), (d), (e) and (f) by the supervisor upon the direction of the Academic Registrar or at the discretion of the supervisor, provided that the circumstances of any case in which discretion has been exercised shall be noted in writing to the Academic Registrar immediately following the conclusion of the examination.

STATEMENTS OF UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS

2. (1) A student's enrolment in a subject may be terminated by the Board, in accordance with Rule 4(3) of these Rules, if the Board thinks on the ground of unsatisfactory progress it is not in the University's best interests to continue the student in the subject.

3. (1) A student's enrolment in a subject may be terminated by the Board, in accordance with Rule 4(3) of these Rules, if the Board thinks on the ground of unsatisfactory progress in that subject it is not in the University's best interests to continue the student in the subject.

(2) Any further examination or assessment administered will be by the Department that offered the subject.

(3) The granting of Special Consideration could involve a further examination or assessment held shortly after the formal examination. Any further examination or assessment administered will be by the Department that offered the subject. Consequently you must therefore check with the Department that offered the subject to ascertain that Department's requirements.

(4) You should also read the instructions on the application form for further advice concerning Special Consideration.

Application Forms may be obtained from your Faculty Office, Student Enquiry Counter, Student Health Service, Student Counselling Unit and Examinations and Services Counter, Hunter Building.

Applications for formal examination and for any examination paper so marked, graph paper, drawing paper or other material issued for use during the examination shall be made to the Examination and Services Counter, Hartley Building.

The Faculty's progress requirements are set out elsewhere in this Volume and are subject to such conditions as the Board may determine.

The Faculty's progress requirements are set out elsewhere in this Volume and are subject to such conditions as the Board may determine.

Compliance with Instructions

19. Candidates shall comply with any instructions given by the Head of Department or the supervisor relating to an examination.

Any infringement of these rules constitutes an offence against discipline.

UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS

The University has adopted Rules Governing Unsatisfactory Progress which are set out below.

Students who become liable for action under the Rules will be informed accordingly by mail after the release of the End of Year examination results and will be informed of the procedure to be followed if they wish to 'show cause'.

Appeals against exclusion must be lodged together with the application for deferment of such examination or assessment administered.

The Faculty's progress requirements are set out elsewhere in this Volume and are subject to such conditions as the Board may determine.

Reference to Committee

Where the progress of a student who is enrolled in a combined course or who has previously been excluded from enrolment in another course or Faculty is considered by the Board to be unsatisfactory, the Board shall refer the matter to the Committee together with a recommendation for such action as the Board considers appropriate.

Hearing of Appeals by Committee

(1) An appeal made by a student to the Committee pursuant to Rule 4(3) of these Rules shall be in such form as may be prescribed by the Committee, and shall be made within fourteen (14) days from the date of posting of the notice of the decision made or such further period as the Committee may appoint.

(2) In hearing an appeal the Committee may take into consideration any circumstances whatsoever, including matters not previously raised, and may seek such information as it thinks necessary concerning the academic record of the appellant and the making of the determination by the Board. Neither the Dean nor the sub-Dean shall act as a member of the Committee on the hearing of any such appeal.

The appeal and the Dean or the Dean's nominee shall have the right to be heard in person by the Committee.

(3) The Committee may confirm the decision made by a Board or may substitute for it any other decision which the Board is empowered to make pursuant to these Rules.

Committee Consideration of Referral Cases

7. (1) The Committee shall consider any case referred to by a Board and may:

(a) make any decision which the Board itself could have made pursuant to Rule 4(1)(a), (b) or (c) of these Rules;

(b) exclude the student from enrolment in such other subjects, courses or Faculties as it thinks fit; or

(c) exclude the student from the University.

(2) The Committee shall not make any decision pursuant to Rule 4(1)(a) or (b) of these Rules unless it has first given the student the opportunity to be heard in person by the Committee.

(3) A student may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor against any decision made by the Committee under these Rules.

Action by Vice-Chancellor and Council

8. Where there is an appeal against any decision of the Committee made under these Rules, the Vice-Chancellor may refer the matter back to the Committee with a recommendation or shall arrange for the appeal to be heard by the Council. The Council may confirm the decision of the Committee or may substitute for it any other decision which the Committee is empowered to make pursuant to these Rules.

Re-enrolment

9. (1) A student who has been excluded from further enrolment in a Faculty may enrol in a course in another Faculty only with the permission of the Board of that Faculty and on such conditions as it may impose.

(2) A student who has been excluded from enrolment in any course, Faculty of from the University under these Rules may apply for permission to enrol therein again, provided that such application is made to the Board of the Faculty concerned within such time as the Board may direct.

(3) A student who has made representations to a Board may appeal against any decision made under Rule 4(1)(b) or (c) of these Rules to the Committee which shall determine the matter.

Appeal Against Rejection of Re-enrolment Application

10. (1) A student whose application to enrol pursuant to Rule 9(1) or 9(2)(d) of these Rules is rejected by a Board may appeal to the Council.

(2) A student whose application to enrol pursuant to Rule 9(2)(b) of these Rules is rejected by the Committee may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor.
SCHOLARSHIP HOLDERS AND SPONSORED STUDENTS

CHARGES
The General Services Charge (details below) is payable by all students.
In 1993, a fees and charges notice will be sent to continuing students in late January and to commencing students in mid February.

Students are expected to pay charges at any Commonwealth Bank. The last date for payment of charges with the Commonwealth Bank is 19 March 1993.
All other payments should be made directly to the University by cheque, or in the case of the Cashier, level 2, Chancellor.

1. General Services Charge
   Per Annum
   (a) Students Proceeding to a Degree or Diploma
      $246
   (b) Non-Degree Students
      $35
   (c) Replacement of Re-enrolment kit
      $137
   (d) Replacement of Re-enrolment kit
      (c) Replacement of Re-enrolment kit

The exact amount must be paid in full by the prescribed date.

2. Late Charges
   Where the Fees and Charges Notice is lodged with all charges payable after the 26 February 1993
   $50

3. Other Charges
   (a) Examination under supervision per page $15
   (b) Review of examination results per subject $25
   (c) Replacement of Re-enrolment kit $10
   (d) Replacement of Student Card $5
   (e) Statement of Matriculation Status for non-member of the University $10
   (f) Replacement of lost or damaged Testamum $30
   (g) Academic Transcripts
      (i) First copy $10
      (ii) Second Copy $10
      (iii) Each additional copy $1

Note:
   (i) Graduates will be provided with two copies of their transcript free upon notification of eligibility to graduate.
   (ii) Transcripts will be issued on request free of charge to other tertiary education institutions.

4. Indebted Students
   All debits outstanding to the University must be paid before enrolment can be completed—part payment of total amount due will not be accepted.

HIGHER EDUCATION CONTRIBUTION SCHEME (HECS)
The Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS) requires students to contribute towards the cost of their higher education. Each semester a student's HECS liability is calculated according to his or her Student Load. The liability for an 80 credit point full-time load in 1993 is $3238.00. Student Loads are calculated as at the census date each semester i.e. 31 March in Semester One and 31 August in Semester Two.

Students electing to defer their HECS contribution for the semester, with the balance to be paid by the Commonwealth Students electing to pay up-front will be asked to pay at the commencement of each semester.

   (i) Elect to pay up-front which would require payment of 75% of the contribution for the semester, with the balance to be paid by the Commonwealth Students electing to pay up-front will be asked to pay at the commencement of each semester.
   (ii) Elect to pay through the taxation system, in which case they must either provide a tax file number or apply for a tax file number as part of their enrolment. Requirements are required to ensure that the information given by students of their tax file number application is the same as that on their enrolment form.

Students deciding to defer their tax file number payment through the taxation system are not required to make a payment towards their contribution until their taxable income reaches a minimum threshold level. For the 1993 financial year, the minimum threshold was $27,098. This amount will be increased each year.

   (a) As from 1993 New Zealand citizens residing in Australia for less than two years and permanent residents of Australia whose term address is overseas and be required to pay up-front.
   (b) Defers their HEC and elect to pay through the taxation system, in which case they must either provide a tax file number or apply for a tax file number as part of their enrolment.

   (i) parking on University roadways ................................... $15
   (ii) parking on footpath ............................................ $15
   (iii) parking on areas marked by sign ................................... $30
   (iv) parking in a way that may risk injury to others ............. $30
   (v) parking in a restricted area .................................. $15
   (vi) parking in an area reserved for handicapped person .......... $15
   (vii) Any other breach of the traffic and parking rules ......... $10

The penalty will be imposed:
   (a) on the spot by an infringement notice being put on the vehicle; or
   (b) by reading an infringement notice by ordinary post to the registered person responsible for the vehicle, or to the registered owner of the vehicle.

Any objection to the imposition of the penalty must include full details of the grounds on which the objection is based and be lodged in writing with the Director Property Services within 14 days of the date the infringement notice shows the breach has been committed.

The Director Property Services, after considering an objection, shall either reject it or waive the penalty.

BANKING

LOANS
Students who do not have sufficient funds to pay the General Service Charge should seek a loan from their bank, building society, credit union or other financial institution.

An application for a loan from the student loan fund is possible when there is no other help available. Appointments for loan from these funds must be made before the 26 February 1993 to avoid the addition of a late fee. Student loans are available for essential needs. Contact the Student Support Officer, Ms Annette Kidd, (phone) 949 214647 to arrange an appointment.

REFUND OF CHARGES
A refund of the General Services Charge paid on enrolment will be made when the student notifies the University of complete withdrawal from studies under the following conditions:

   (i) when a student notifies the University of a complete withdrawal from studies by the following dates, a refund will apply:
      - On enrolment on or before 31 January 100% refund
      - Notification by the end of first semester 50% refund
      - Notification after the end of first semester Nil refund
   (ii) when a student is enrolled in a program of studies offered only in Semester 2 notifies the University of a complete withdrawal from studies by the following dates, a refund will apply:
      - Notification on or before 31 August 100% refund
      - Notification after 31 August Nil refund
   (iii) a refund will not be made before 31 March.

CAMPUS TRAFFIC AND PARKING
Matters to do with traffic and parking on the campus are governed by traffic and parking rules approved under the authority of the University Council.

These rules determine that it is a privilege to bring a vehicle onto the University campus and that this privilege is subject to traffic and parking rules. The rules identify the conditions which govern the bringing of vehicles onto the campus and movement of vehicles, and matters to do with breaches and enforcement. The underlying rationale of these rules is to ensure the safe and orderly movement and parking of vehicles on the campus, for the benefit of students, staff and visitors and to protect the University's physical environment and landscape.

Essentially the rules require that persons who seek to bring a motor vehicle, including motorcycles, onto the campus apply for a parking permit. In so doing, the applicant undertakes to abide by the traffic and parking rules and are automatically subject to penalties for infringements. It is important to realise that the granting of a parking permit does not give the holder any right of parking on the campus. The University has a serious under supply of car parking spaces and frequently it will not be possible to park on the campus.

The University has a policy to permit only a member of the University to park in a properly designated and marked out car park space to the extent that such a space is available. It is essential that vehicles are not parked in no parking areas, footpaths, roadsides and the like for the promotion of the University's landscape and for the safety of students, staff and visitors.

Alternative parking to be utilised when on campus car parks are full is available on both sides of University Drive (subject to compliance with traffic regulations in regard to bus stops, distance from pedestrian crossings, roundabouts etc).

The University is working with public transport authorities to improve the level of transport to the University so as to alleviate the necessity for staff and students to use private vehicles. It is in the interest of all members of the University community, and in the development and maintenance of the campus bicycle network, to dramatically reduce the number of bicycles using the campus, as well as assisting with the broader issues of air pollution, traffic congestion and the like.

Students are urged to consider alternative modes of transport, such as public transport, cycling and perhaps a car share, in the new cycleways serving the University. Car parking arrangements are also encouraged and your Student Representative Council (SRC) can assist you in this regard.

The traffic and parking regulations are stated in full in the University's Calendar Volume 1. The scale of penalties for traffic and parking infringements as contained in the rules are as follows:

   (a) exceeding the speed limit on University roads ................... $10
   (b) failing to stop when signalled to do so by an Abraant (Patrol) ................... $30
   (c) refusal to provide information requested by an Abraant (Patrol) ................... $30
   (d) failing to obey instructions given by an Abraant (Patrol) ................... $30
   (e) illegal parking:
      - parking on University roadways ................................... $15
      - parking on footpath ............................................ $15
      - parking on areas marked by sign ................................... $30
      - parking in a way that may risk injury to others ............. $30
      - parking in a restricted area .................................. $15
      - parking in an area reserved for handicapped person .......... $15
   (f) any other breach of the traffic and parking rules ......... $10

The penalty will be imposed:
   (a) on the spot by an infringement notice being put on the vehicle; or
   (b) by reading an infringement notice by ordinary post to the registered person responsible for the vehicle, or to the registered owner of the vehicle.

Any objection to the imposition of the penalty must include full details of the grounds on which the objection is based and be lodged in writing with the Director Property Services within 14 days of the date the infringement notice shows the breach has been committed.

The Director Property Services, after considering an objection, shall either reject it or waive the penalty.

Penalties must be paid:
   (a) within 28 days of the date the infringement notice shows the breach was committed or
   (b) where applicable, within 28 days of notification that any objection has been rejected by the Director Property Services.

Any queries in relation to traffic and parking matters may be referred to the University's Parking Services, located in the foyer of the Hunter Building. Application forms to bring a vehicle onto the campus are also available from these offices.
BANKING
i) Commonwealth Bank
The University of Newcastle branch of the Commonwealth Bank is located on the pathway between the Chancellory and the Hunter campus (located near the Hunter Union). An automatic teller machine is located outside. Hours of Opening: Monday to Friday 9.30am - 4.00pm

ii) Credit Union
The main branch of the University Credit Union is located with the Student Union on the University side of the campus. Hours of Opening: Monday to Friday 9.00am - 4.00pm
An agency is located in the Hunter Union Building.

CASHIER
The cashiers' office on-campus is located on First Floor, Chancellory Building. Credit card facilities are not available. Hours of Opening:
(a) During Semester 10.00am - 4.00pm (Open during lunch break)
(b) Vacation Period 10.00am - 12.30pm 2.00pm - 4.00pm

CHAPLAINCY SERVICE
The Chaplaincy Centres are located in the temporary buildings adjacent to the Computer Teaching Building and also in Room A187 in the Hunter Union building near the Hunter Library. Pastoral and spiritual care is available from the following denominational chaplains:-

Anglican
Catholic
Baptist Presbyterian
United Church/Assembly of God

Russian Orthodox
Seventh Day Adventist

Both centres are open Monday to Friday 8.30 am - 5.00 pm.

COMMUNITY PROGRAMMES
The Department of Community Programmes offers a wide range of courses for the general public. Of particular interest to intending students are the Schools Courses conducted during February and the Open Foundation Course for mature age entry purposes which commences in March.

Students interested in bridging preparatory courses should telephone, write or call at the Department's office in Room L049, Lower Ground Floor, McMellon Building. The Department is also able to respond to requests to tailor make Courses, Workshops, Seminars and Training Sessions for particular clients in virtually any subject area. Telephone (049) 216017.

CONVOCATION
All students of the University of Newcastle become members of Convocation upon graduation. Convocation is the graduate body of the University of Newcastle and, under the provisions of the University of Newcastle Act, is one of the constituent parts of the University. By virtue of the Act and the University By-Laws, Convocation has a voice in the government of the University through its right to elect members of Council, and the Standing Committee's right to direct communication with the Council and the Senate. Through its membership of the Australian University Graduates Conference, Convocation also cooperates with other graduates in other university systems to give effective expression of opinion on matters of concern to graduates.

The Convocation Officer may be contacted on (099) 216464.

CO-OP BOOKSHOP
The Co-op Bookshop is located within the Shearer Student Union. It stocks textbooks, general publications, computer discs and software, audio-visual cassettes. Discounts are available to Co-op members.

Hours of Opening:
Monday, Wednesday and Friday 9.00am - 5.00pm
Tuesday and Thursday 9.00am - 6.00pm
First two weeks of semester 8.30am - 7.00pm

LOST PROPERTY
Lost property may be collected from, or deposited at two locations on campus:
(a) Patrol Office, Great Hall between 9.00am - 4.00pm
(b) Property Services, C110, between 9.00am - 4.00pm (Hunter Building)

It is suggested that you telephone in advance.

NOTICEBOARDS
Students wishing to post notices within the glass-fronted locked noticeboards should contact Mr D. Haggart, Property Services in the Hunter Building.

POST OFFICE
Offers all normal postal services EXCEPT interviews for passports.

Hours of Opening:
(a) During Semester Monday to Friday 9.00am - 5.00pm
(b) Vacation Period Monday to Friday 9.00am - 1.30pm 2.30pm - 5.00pm

PUBLIC TRANSPORT
The State Transit Authority provides a comprehensive bus service to the University from the following locations:
Newcastle (Palm Place), Newcastle Regional Museum, The Junction, Tighes Hill, Broadmeadow, Adamstown, Lambton Park, Mayfield, Wallsend, Islington, Wollongong, Rankin Park, Cardiff, Charlestown, Belmont.

Bus Timetables are available from the Student enquiry counter in the HelpDesk and Computer Laboratories Manager, for administrative Computing services.

You may use the University’s computing facilities which resulted in the loss or damage.

You may use only those facilities which have been authorized for your use. If access is protected by a password, you are to make this password available only to your account set up for another user, nor may you attempt to find out the password of another user. This applies both to facilities within the University and to any accessible using the University’s network.

You may only use authorized facilities for authorized purposes. For example, facilities made available for teaching may not be used for private purposes.

You must be aware of the laws of copyright as it affects computer software. Software must not be copied except with the express permission of the copyright owner.

You may not attempt to interfere with the operation of the University’s computers or any other facilities accessed by use of the University’s computers.

You may not attempt to subvert the security of any of the University’s computing facilities or any other accessible by use of the University’s facilities.

You may not use the University’s computing facilities to send obscene, offensive, bawdy, harassing or illegal messages.

You may grant access to your own files by other users by setting appropriate protection.

You may access computing and communication facilities on other sites only with their permission and in a manner consistent with these terms.

You must, on request by an authorized member of staff, produce evidence of identity (for example, student card) when using University computing facilities.

You are required to inform the University of any breach of these Terms (for example, if you become aware that someone else has used your account).

The University accepts no responsibility for any damage to or loss of data arising directly or indirectly from use of these facilities or for any consequential loss or damage. The University makes no warranty, express or implied regarding the computing services offered, or their fitness for any particular purpose.

The University cannot guarantee the confidentiality of any information stored on a computer or transmitted through it in any manner.

For the purpose of managing the resources, it may be necessary for the University to monitor files and usage.

The University’s liability in the event of any loss or damage shall be limited to the fees and charges paid to the University for use of the computing facilities which resulted in the loss or damage.

You may not use only those facilities which have been authorized for your use. If access is protected by a password, you are to make this password available only to your account set up for another user, nor may you attempt to find out the password of another user. This applies both to facilities within the University and to any accessible using the University’s network.

You may only use authorized facilities for authorized purposes. For example, facilities made available for teaching may not be used for private purposes.

You must be aware of the laws of copyright as it affects computer software. Software must not be copied except with the express permission of the copyright owner.

You may not attempt to interfere with the operation of the University’s computers or any other facilities accessed by use of the University’s computers.

You may not attempt to subvert the security of any of the University’s computing facilities or any other accessible by use of the University’s facilities.

You may not use the University’s computing facilities to send obscene, offensive, bawdy, harassing or illegal messages.

You may grant access to your own files by other users by setting appropriate protection.

You may access computing and communication facilities on other sites only with their permission and in a manner consistent with these terms.

You must, on request by an authorized member of staff, produce evidence of identity (for example, student card) when using University computing facilities.

You are required to inform the University of any breach of these Terms (for example, if you become aware that someone else has used your account).

The University accepts no responsibility for any damage to or loss of data arising directly or indirectly from use of these facilities or for any consequential loss or damage. The University makes no warranty, express or implied regarding the computing services offered, or their fitness for any particular purpose.

The University cannot guarantee the confidentiality of any information stored on a computer or transmitted through it in any manner.

For the purpose of managing the resources, it may be necessary for the University to monitor files and usage.

The University’s liability in the event of any loss or damage shall be limited to the fees and charges paid to the University for use of the computing facilities which resulted in the loss or damage.

You may use only those facilities which have been authorized for your use. If access is protected by a password, you are to make this password available only to your account set up for another user, nor may you attempt to find out the password of another user. This applies both to facilities within the University and to any accessible using the University’s network.

You may only use authorized facilities for authorized purposes. For example, facilities made available for teaching may not be used for private purposes.

You must be aware of the laws of copyright as it affects computer software. Software must not be copied except with the express permission of the copyright owner.

You may not attempt to interfere with the operation of the University’s computers or any other facilities accessed by use of the University’s computers.

You may not attempt to subvert the security of any of the University’s computing facilities or any other accessible by use of the University’s facilities.

You may not use the University’s computing facilities to send obscene, offensive, bawdy, harassing or illegal messages.

You may grant access to your own files by other users by setting appropriate protection.

You may access computing and communication facilities on other sites only with their permission and in a manner consistent with these terms.

You must, on request by an authorized member of staff, produce evidence of identity (for example, student card) when using University computing facilities.

You are required to inform the University of any breach of these Terms (for example, if you become aware that someone else has used your account).

The University accepts no responsibility for any damage to or loss of data arising directly or indirectly from use of these facilities or for any consequential loss or damage. The University makes no warranty, express or implied regarding the computing services offered, or their fitness for any particular purpose.

The University cannot guarantee the confidentiality of any information stored on a computer or transmitted through it in any manner.

For the purpose of managing the resources, it may be necessary for the University to monitor files and usage.

The University’s liability in the event of any loss or damage shall be limited to the fees and charges paid to the University for use of the computing facilities which resulted in the loss or damage.
and University Libraries, Education, Engineering, Medicine, Science and Mathematics and Social Sciences. It holds an extensive range of government publications, microforms, audiovisual media, archival materials and a Rare Book Collection. Specialist services are provided in Biomedicine, Law, and audiovisual media.

Other services include: Loans, Short Loans, CD-ROMs, Online Searching, Reference Services, Inter Library Services, Archives.

The Short Loan Collection contains materials in high demand: students may borrow these for restricted periods.

The Biomedical Reading Room houses books, serials, pamphlets and reference material in Biological Sciences and Medicine; i.e. within the classification range 016.57-016.619 and 570.619. It also includes a special area, Medical Reserve, which holds a variety of resources and equipment supporting the Faculty of Medicine's innovative and highly resource-dependent curriculum.

Collections of resources are also maintained in seven country centre hospitals for the use of students in clinical learning stages: Tamworth, Grafton, Maitland, Orange, Lithgow and Dubbo. There is a formal agreement between the University and the Area Health Board on the operation of the Gardiner Library Service under which registered users of the Auchmuty and Gardiner Libraries enjoy complete reciprocity.

The Law Reading Room houses books, serials, and primary law materials including law reports, acts, and regulations.

The Audiovisual section includes computer-based multimedia.

Further information and assistance can be obtained at the Auchmuty Library Reference Desk, 'phone 215851.

Huxley Library

Located in the Hunter Building, this Library supports the teaching and research requirements of the Faculties of Health Sciences, Nursing, Education and Art, Design and Communication. The Library has an extensive collection of audiovisual media and curriculum material and receives all publications from the NSW Department of School Education.

Other services include: Loans, Reference Service, CD-ROMs, Online searching, Inter Library Services, External Studens Service, Short Loans. Borrowers may have access to the Short Loan Collection for restricted periods.

Further information and assistance can be obtained at the Huxley Library Reference Desk, 'phone 214453.

Newcastle Conservatorium of Music Library

The Library contains a collection of books, serials, scores, CDs, and sound recordings. It is located at the Newcastle Conservatorium of Music, on the corner of Gibson and Auckland Streets, in the city.

Currently only students and staff of the Conservatorium of Music can borrow from this Library. This includes Music Education students enrolled on the Callaghan campus.

Further information can be obtained by contacting the Librarian on 294133.

Central Coast Campus Library

The Library has a small but growing collection of books, serials and audiovisual media which supports teaching programmes in Arts, Business, Social Sciences and Education.

Further information can be obtained by ringing (043) 622077.

Gardiner Library Service

There are three separate libraries within the service: the John Hunter Hospital Branch, the Royal Newcastle Hospital Branch and the Mater Hospital Branch. The specific opening hours for these libraries will be published through NEWCAT and the appropriate library guides.

Further information can be obtained by ringing 21 3779.

Borrowing/Identification Cards

Students need an identification card to borrow. Please remember to carry your card with you at all times if you wish to borrow or use library facilities. If books are borrowed on your card by anyone else, you are responsible for them. Report any lost card to the Loans Desk staff immediately to prevent unauthorized access.

Replacement cards are available for $5.00 from the Student Division Office in the Chancellery.

Borrowing Rights

For the details of loan conditions students should refer to the Library Guide and the various handbooks published at the beginning of each year.

Books must be returned to the Library from which they were borrowed. A fine of $2.00 per item is levied when material is two days overdue. The fine will increase by 50 cents per day per item until the material is returned. Borrowing rights are also withdrawn. If Library material is lost or damaged, the replacement cost, plus a processing fee, will be charged.

Access to Information

Library facilities include the computerised catalogue NEWCAT, which provides direct access to information about materials held in the Auchmuty, Huxley, Conservatorium, Central Coast and Area Health Libraries. The Auchmuty and Huxley Libraries also hold databases on CD-ROM to enable students and staff to find journal articles in their subject areas. The print versions of other indexes are available in the Library. Some are on computerised databases, others via telecommunication networks. AANet, the Australian Academic Network, provides access to others.

Photocopying

Photocopying facilities are available in all University Libraries. The machines are operated by magnetic-stripe cards which can be purchased in the Library. Credit for the photocopiers can be added to these cards from a dispenser as many times as needed. Users must observe the relevant Copyright Act provisions which are on display near the photocopiers.

Inter Library Services

This service is available to academic staff, higher degree and honours/ final year students. Material not held in the University of Newcastle Libraries may be obtained from other libraries within Australia or overseas. Books and serials readily available within Australia should arrive within two weeks. A Fast Track Service is available, at extra cost, for urgent requests.

Disabled Persons

All libraries provide access for disabled students and staff. Both Auchmuty and Huxley Libraries provide special services for physically disabled and visually impaired library users. Contact librarians in each Library will help with information about the library, parking, lift keys and other facilities such as the Braille Library, a Kurzweil machine which reads aloud from English printed text and access to large print NEWCAT, the University Libraries' online catalogue. Please phone 215851.

Hours of Opening

AUCHMUTY LIBRARY

Term Hours:

Monday to Thursday: 8.30am to 10.00pm
Friday: 8.30am to 7.00pm
Saturday & Sunday: 9.00am to 5.00pm

Semester Breaks:

Monday to Friday: 8.30am to 10.00pm
Saturday & Sunday: 9.00am to 5.00pm

OTHER LIBRARIES

Library Closed:

Australia Day, Easter except Easter Monday, Christmas to New Year

Library Open:

Easter Monday, ANZAC Day, Queen's Birthday, Show Day, Labour Day

HUXLEY LIBRARY

Term Hours:

Monday to Thursday: 8.30am to 9.00pm
Friday: 8.30am to 5.00pm
Saturday & Sunday: 9.00am to 5.00pm

Semester Breaks:

Wednesday: Other Days: Weekends: 9.00am to 7.00pm 9.00am to 5.00pm Closed

Long Vacation:

Monday to Friday: 9.00am to 5.00pm

Library Closed:

All public holidays

Conservatorium Library

Please contact the Library on 294133.

Central Coast Campus Library

Please contact the Library on (043) 622077.
the relationship of the real and monetary sectors of the economy are considered in depth.

Theories of interest rates, such as the loanable funds approach and the liquidity preference theory, are studied and alternative theories of the term structure of interest rates are examined. A monetary model of the interest rate is also developed.

Additional topics such as the monetary dynamics of hyper-inflation and the examination of the roles of monetary factors in both exchange rates and balance of payments determination, are also included. The course ends with an examination of the neoclassical monetary growth models.

References
To be advised.

ECON323 FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS AND POLICY
Lecturer P.R.Anderson, M.A.Hossain
Prerequisite Monetary Theory (ECON322)
Hours 2 lecture hours per week
Examination One 3 hour paper
Content
This course examines the Australian financial system in detail, considering the main financial institutions and markets. The causes of, and effects of, the major changes which have occurred in the post World War II period are considered. Special focus is placed on recent development in financing in Australia, but aspects of international finance and global financial markets are also reviewed.

A second main theme of the course is the study of Australian monetary policy. The main changes that have occurred in relation to the nature and effectiveness of monetary policy (and broader financial policies) pursued by the Australian authorities during the post World War II period are examined in detail. In particular, the interrelationship between changes in monetary policy and changes in the structure of the financial system are considered. The impact of theoretical developments is also highlighted.

Text
To be advised

References

ECON325 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IIIA 10cp
Lecturer R.H.Green
Prerequisite Industrial Relations III (ECON221)
Hours Two lecture hours per week
Examination One 2 hour paper plus progressive assessment
Content
This course covers international and comparative industrial relations. In particular, it examines the framework, conduct and performance of industrial relations in a number of countries and draws implications for Australia. The countries to be studied include the United States, Britain, Germany, France, Italy, Sweden, Canada, New Zealand, Japan and South Korea.

Text

References
Bean, R. 1987, Comparative Industrial Relations
Doeringer, P. (ed) 1981, Industrial Relations in International Perspective

ECON326 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IIIB 10cp
Lecturer D.K.Macdonald
Prerequisite Industrial Relations IIIA (ECON325)
Hours Two lecture hours per week
Examination One 2 hour paper plus progressive assessment
Content
Building on the foundations laid in the earlier industrial relations courses, this course will focus on recent developments and contemporary issues such as award restructuring, enterprise bargaining, wages policy, occupational health and safety and disadvantaged groups in the labour market.

Text

References
Daft, N. and Fells, R. 1989, Dynamics of Industrial Relations in Australia, Prentice Hall.
SECTION FIVE

ECeomics Subject Descriptions

ECONOMICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

ECONOMICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

ECONOMICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Hours 2 one hour lectures per week and a fortnightly tutorial.
Examination End of semester examination and progressive assessment.
Content A more advanced treatment of important theoretical and policy issues in labour economics is presented in this subject.
Test To be advised.
References A list of references will be distributed in the first lecture.

ECON331 LABOUR ECONOMICS II 10cp
Lecturers B. Hughes, W.F.Mitchell
Prerequisite Labour Economics I (ECON330)
Hours 2 one hour lectures per week and a fortnightly tutorial.
Examination End of semester examination and progressive assessment.
Content The course will examine contemporary issues in labour economics theory and policy, with an emphasis on Australia. Topics include labour market discrimination and segregation, inflation and unemployment, the effects of the Prices and Incomes Accord and special labour market programmes.

ECON340 ECONOMETRICS II 10cp
Lecturers To be advised
Prerequisite Econometrics I (ECON241)
Hours 2 lecture hours plus one tutorial hour
Examination One 2 hour examination plus progressive assessment.
Content This is a course in econometric theory which investigates the consequences of violating the classical assumptions of the General Linear Model. Topics include non-spherical disturbances, multicollinearity, dummy variable maximum likelihood estimation, models of expectations, errors in variables, qualitative dependent variables.

ECON341 ECONOMETRICS III 10cp
Lecturers To be advised
Prerequisite Econometrics II (ECON340)
Hours 2 lecture hours plus one tutorial hour
Examinations One 2 hour examination plus progressive assessment.
Content Single equation econometric models are extended to systems of equations, including recursive systems, Zellner's SUR system and simultaneous equation models. Estimation and forecasting of simultaneous equation models and dynamic time series models is investigated. An introduction is also given to time series models and cointegration.
Tests As for Econometrics II (ECON340)

ECON342 APPLIED ECONOMETRICS II 10cp
NOT OFFERED IN 1993
Lecturers To be advised
Prerequisite Applied Econometrics I (ECON242) (or Econometrics I (ECON241) conditional on the approval of the Lecturer in Charge)
Hours 2 lecture hours, one tutorial hour
Examination One 2 hour examination and progressive assessment.
Content Further testing of applied econometric models is covered, including distributed lags, diagnostic checking, model selection and specification, econometric forecasting, time series analysis and simultaneous equation models (with special reference to Australian models). Extensive use is made of "SHAZAM" and the "dX" data base.

ECON343 MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS B 10cp
Lecturers To be advised
Prerequisite Microeconomics II (ECON250) and Macroeconomics II (ECON251)

ECON344 MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS A (ECON243)
Hours 2 Lecture hours
Examination One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment.
Content This course is designed to extend the application of mathematical tools used in economics and econometrics. The topics dealt with include the solution of first order, second order and simultaneous difference and differential equations and their economic applications, game theory, revision of linear programming and introduction to non-linear programming.

ECON360 MICROECONOMICS III 10cp
Lecturers P.J. Stanton
Prerequisite Microeconomics II (ECON250)
Hours 2 lecture hours per week plus 1 seminar hour per fortnight
Examination Final examination and progressive assessment.
Content This course deals with topics in applied microeconomic analysis. Students are encouraged to use the theory and tools they have acquired to access and question the rationality, aims and likely effects of government policy in selected topic areas, using an economic perspective. The policy areas vary from year to year according to the research interests of the lecturers.

ECON361 MACROECONOMICS III 10cp
Lecturer B. Hughes
Prerequisite Macroeconomics II (ECON251)
Hours 2 lecture hours per week plus one seminar hour per fortnight
Examination Final examination and progressive assessment.
Content An examination and development of topics in applied macroeconomic theory and policy that were covered in Macroeconomics II.

ECON362 PHILOSOPHICAL ISSUES IN ECONOMICS 10cp
NOT OFFERED IN 1993
Lecturers S.N. Jacob, A.C. Oakley
Hours 2 lecture hour per week for one semester
Assessment Written assessments; details to be advised.
Content This course will critically examine the following major issues:

- The appropriate criteria for demarcating science from non-science;
- What claims can economics make for being a science;
- What are the appropriate criteria for demarcating 'hard' science from 'soft' science, or natural science from social science;
- How is economics related to other social sciences; and
- The philosophical issues in contemporary economic thought.

References

Gujarati, D.N. 1988, Basic Econometrics, McGraw-Hill.
Maddala, G.S. 1988, Introduction to Econometrics, Macmillan.

References

ECON401 ECONOMICS IV 40cp
ECON402 40cp

Full-time candidates will enrol in ECON401 and ECON402. Part-time candidates will enrol in ECON401 in the first year and ECON402 in the second year.

It is recommended that students consult with the Head of Department towards the end of the year prior to that in which they intend to enrol.

Prerequisites As listed in Schedule, with the general requirement that candidates have achieved a credit or better average in their degree studies. This requirement may be waived at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Entry to these subjects requires the written approval of the Head of the Department of Economics.
ECONOMIC SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Content
Students may choose from one of the following programs in consultation with and with the approval of the Head of Department:

Program I (Honours by coursework): Under this program the student would be required to take 8 semester subjects.

Program II (Honours by coursework and research essay): Under this program the student would be required to take 6 semester subjects and submit a research essay not to exceed 10,000 words.

Program III (Honours by coursework and thesis): Under this program the student would be required to take 4 semester subjects and submit a thesis not to exceed 20,000 words.

Subjects
Students may choose from subjects and topics currently offered at the third and fourth year level by the Department of Economics. Topics offered at the fourth year level include:

- Microeconomic Analysis
- Labour Economics III
- Issues in Australian Economic History
- Microeconomic Analysis

Additionally, up to 2 semester units from suitable programs offered by other Departments may be taken, subject to approval from the Head of the Department of Economics.

ECON404 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS IV 40cp
ECON405

Full-time candidates will enrol in ECON404 and ECON405. Part-time candidates will enrol in ECON404 in the first year and ECON405 in the second year. It is recommended that potential Honours students consult with the Head of Department towards the end of the year prior to the in which they intend to enrol.

Prerequisites As listed in Schedule

Entry into these subjects requires the written approval of the Head of the Department of Economics.

Content
Students may choose their program in accordance with the following guidelines and with the approval of the Head of Department of Economics. For the students in B.Ec:

- Industrial Relations Theory and Policy; and
- Either Macroeconomic Analysis or Microeconomic Analysis; and
- Two of the following:
  - Labour Economics III
  - Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations
  - Workplace Industrial Relations
  - Any Economics IV topic

Topics offered by the Department of History, Management or Sociology and approved by the Head of the Department of Economics; and
d) A research thesis of approximately 20,000 words
   For students enrolled in BComs and BA:
   a) Industrial Relations Theory and Policy; and
   b) Three of the following:
      - Labour Economics III
      - Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations (ECON504 MBA)
      - Workplace Industrial Relations (ECON505 MBA)
      - Any Economics IV topic
      - Topics offered by the Department of History, Management or Sociology and approved by the Head of the Department of Economics; and
c) A research thesis of approximately 20,000 words

SUBJECTS AVAILABLE ONLY TO HONOURS STUDENTS

ECONOMETRICS IV 20cp
NOT OFFERED IN 1993

Lecturer To be advised

Prerequisites Requirements for Economics IV enrolment and Econometrics III

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for two semesters

Examination Two 2 hour papers

Content
Basic topics of econometrics, with an introduction to the basic statistical methods of regression and random-effects estimation techniques. Each student will be expected to complete a piece of applied econometric research.

References
Friedman, M. 1969, Econometric Models, North Holland.
Klein, L.R. et al Econometric Gaging, Macmillan.

MACROECONOMIC ANALYSIS 10cp

Lecturer K.J. Burgess

Prerequisite Requirements for Honours enrolment, including Microeconomics III and Macroeconomics III

Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination Two take-home exams plus other assessment

Content
The course surveys contemporary issues in macroeconomic theory and policy.

References
Varian, A. 1984, Microeconomic Analysis, Norton.

INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS THEORY AND POLICY 10cp

Lecturers D.K. Macdonald, R.H. Green

Prerequisite Requirements for Industrial Relations IV enrolment

Hours Two hours per week

Examination One 2 hour paper plus essay and assignments

Content
This course will synthesise the theoretical perspectives on the employment relationship, on trade unionism and on management and will relate them to policy prescriptions at both the macro and micro levels.

References
To be advised.

ISSUES IN AUSTRALIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY 10cp

Lecturers J.R. Fisher

Prerequisites Requirements for Honours enrolment

Hours Two 2 hour lectures per week for one semester

Examination Progressive assessment

Content
The nature and problems of the contemporary Australian economy can only be understood through the study of its historical development. Accordingly this course provides an overview of Australian economic growth during the past century with particular emphasis on the patterns of booms and slumps, structural adjustment and the changing role of government in the economy.

Text
**Management Subject Descriptions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MNGT111</td>
<td>APPLICATIONS OF ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR</td>
<td>10cp</td>
<td>20 credit points at 100 level</td>
<td>This course examines the effects of the group and organisational levels. It covers a critical review of the major currents of thought in the domain of organisational behaviour and management. It also examines aspects of individual and group behaviour, including Communication, Interpersonal Skills, Motivation, Attitudes, Perceptions, Leadership, Learning, Personality, Power &amp; Authority, Conflict and Stress, Group Dynamics. Aspects of organisation and management theory/practices will be introduced, including: Management/Corporate Planning and Control, Decision Making, Organisational Effectiveness, Corporate Strategy and Corporate Culture, Types of Organisation Structures, Technology and Management. Management Systems, and International Perspectives in Management. The practical relevance/applications of the theories and models, as well as the roles of Communication, Interpersonal Skills, Motivation, Attitudes, Perceptions, Leadership, Learning, Personality, Power &amp; Authority, Conflict and Stress, Group Dynamics. The course will also cover the organisational and management theory/practices. The assessment methods include: Paid tutorial exercises which emphasise linkages between the two disciplines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT114</td>
<td>BUSINESS STUDIES</td>
<td>10cp</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>This unit acquaints students to a number of disciplines that are particularly relevant to the business environment. These areas include: organisational behaviour, economics and the small business sector in Australia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT224</td>
<td>CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR</td>
<td>10cp</td>
<td>MNGT230 - Marketing Principles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT113</td>
<td>AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS</td>
<td>10cp</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT225</td>
<td>ENTERPRISE MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>10cp</td>
<td>MNGT111 - Introduction to Management &amp; Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**References**


**LABOUR ECONOMICS III**

- Lecturers: M. Watts
- Prerequisites: Requirements for Honours enrolment and Labour Economics II
- Hours: 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
- Examination: One 3 hour examination and progressive assessment

**Content**

In this course different theoretical approaches to explaining the incidence and persistence of unemployment in Western Economics are critically assessed. Particular attention is paid to the Post Keynesian, New Keynesian and New Classical perspectives. Reference is also made to relevant empirical literature.

**References**

To be advised

**SPECIAL TOPIC**

- Lecturer: To be advised
- Prerequisites: Requirements for Honours enrolment
- Hours: Two lecture hours per week
- Examination: To be advised

**Content**

The subjects covered by the Special Topic vary from year to year. Details for 1993 may be obtained from the Head of Department at the time of program approval.
HOUTS

This course examines the process of creating new Business Ventures. This process involves the synthesis of concepts (i.e. the business idea or concept), relevant resources, personal commitment and entrepreneurial drive, and a marketable product or service. The result of successful venturing is a viable enterprise, but this requires more than merely accumulating the necessary ingredients. Business enterprises have the capacity to survive and grow, to create wealth and employment, are invariably those which are soundly conceived, planned and created, and efficiently and effectively managed.

This course examines the process rather than the ingredients of business creation, and seeks to identify the most appropriate process of synthesis for particular types of enterprise.

Specific topics include:-
- the entrepreneurial process
- the ingredients of successful business venturing
- types of entrepreneurs
- a national process or creative iteration
- the personal factor - motivation and skills
- location of business activity
- new venture ideas and options
- startup sequences and entry wedges
- feasibility analysis and business planning
- startup and early crisis and problems
- current research issues in business venturing

Text: To be advised

MNGT226 BUSINESS VENTURING 10cp
Prerequisite MNGT 111 - Introduction to Management & Organisational Behaviour

2 Lecture hours per week
Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content

Business Venturing examines the complex and convoluted process of creating new Business Ventures. This process involves the synthesis of concepts (i.e. the business idea or concept), relevant resources, personal commitment and entrepreneurial drive, and a marketable product or service. The result of successful venturing is a viable enterprise, but this requires more than merely accumulating the necessary ingredients. Business enterprises have the capacity to survive and grow, to create wealth and employment, are invariably those which are soundly conceived, planned and created, and efficiently and effectively managed.

This course examines the process rather than the ingredients of business creation, and seeks to identify the most appropriate process of synthesis for particular types of enterprise.

Specific topics include:-
- the entrepreneurial process
- the ingredients of successful business venturing
- types of entrepreneurs
- a national process or creative iteration
- the personal factor - motivation and skills
- location of business activity
- new venture ideas and options
- startup sequences and entry wedges
- feasibility analysis and business planning
- startup and early crisis and problems
- current research issues in business venturing

Text: To be advised
How's theory discussed the various principles and theories to specific problems. The approach to strategy and simply a theoretical base. Economic environments. This course will use both case analysis organisations and competitive students complete a major project. The project groups throughout the semester will normally involve interaction with the business community and will have a practical orientation. Students from each of the discipline areas attend common lectures and seminars as well as lectures in their specialist areas. The framework developed in the subject Contemporary Management Issues and Approval of the Head of Department of Management.

This course considers the current management available for provision of venture and development capital. Venture capital, development capital (and buyout funds) tend to be invested, as equity, in semi-proven, highly promising enterprises. Venture capitalists, development capitalists and buyout arrangers are financial intermediaries. They obtain funds, in bulk, and invest in a portfolio of potential high flyers. Funds are obtained from institutional investors, wealthy individuals, larger corporations and sometimes from public subscription. An example of this objective. Is a classic example of this objective. To make the world more competitive becomes increasingly important. One way to increase the effectiveness of an economy is to place its productive resources into the hands of management teams most likely to make the best use of those resources. Margaret Thatcher's "Enterprise Society" is a classic example of this objective. So is the worldwide trend to privatisation and the corporate shift to core competencies, with the consequent divestment of non-core operations.

Access to venture and development capital is essential for those involved in these management changes. This course considers the current management available for provision of venture and development capital.

Venture capital, development capital (and buyout funds) tend to be invested, as equity, in semi-proven, highly promising enterprises. Venture capitalists, development capitalists and buyout arrangers are financial intermediaries. They obtain funds, in bulk, and invest in a portfolio of potential high flyers. Funds are obtained from institutional investors, wealthy individuals, larger corporations and sometimes from public subscription. Venture capitalists attempt to obtain funds and invest them profitably. Obtaining funds depends usually on a good track record in the investment sphere. Investing funds, successfully, requires picking winners, on average, and in providing strategic management advice. No textbook is set. A comprehensive reading list will be supplied.
SECTION FIVE

MANAGEMENT SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

MNGT 112 - Introduction to Law or LAW 101 - Foundations of Law

Content

This course has as its primary focus the variety of ways in which the process of change can be both understood and implemented in the organisational setting. The course involves an exploration of the social coordination of groups as well as an analysis of the ways in which organisations seek to integrate differentiated groups. This approach to the concept of change in organisations recognises that any successful process of organisational renewal must account for mutual alteration between a variety of organisational sub-groupings, each of which has distinctive as well as common interests.

Text

To be advised.

Prerequisite

MNGT 111 - Introduction to Management & Organisational Behaviour

Hours

2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

---

MNGT 345 - ISSUES IN SMALL AND MEDIUM ENTERPRISE MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite

MNGT 225 - Enterprise Management

Content

The purpose of this subject is to examine contemporary management issues. The types of issues are finance, marketing, information systems, training, human resource management, franchising and planning. The subject will draw on current journal articles, conference papers and small business owners as guest lecturers.

Text

To be advised.

MNGT 346 - SMALL AND MEDIUM ENTERPRISE POLICY 10cp

Prerequisite

MNGT 225 - Enterprise Management

Content

Through the use of case studies and management simulation appropriate for small and medium-sized enterprises students in the Enterprise Management specialisation will have the opportunity to develop "general management" competence by generating solutions to "real-life" business problems and being involved in pro-active simulation of business management. The emphasis will be on formulation and implementation of strategies for survival and success, with a practical knowledge of how to "handle" orientation. Students will work in teams.

Text

To be advised.

MNGT 347 - ORGANISATIONAL CHANGE 10cp

Prerequisite

MNGT 228 - Organisational Structures & Design

Content

This course examines the interface between information systems and human resource management. In so doing, it also examines the practical issues surrounding the implementation of information systems in the area of human resource management. In this perspective, the role of Human Resource Information Systems (HRIS) is critically examined. Through case studies of HRIS applications, the student will experience and analyse the use of information systems in the personnel function.

Text

To be advised.

MNGT 353 - ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY 10cp

Prerequisite

MNGT 111 - Introduction to Management & Organisational Behaviour

Content

This course provides an introduction to the major contribution that psychology can make to our understanding of behaviour in organisations and explores the ways in which psychological knowledge is applied within organisations, with special reference to management issues.

Text


MNGT 348 - STRATEGIC/ADVANCED HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite

MNGT 227 - Human Resource Management

Content

This course is concerned with the role of human resource management in corporate planning and strategic management. The course also addresses contemporary issues and debates such as mergers and acquisitions; workplace restructuring; productivity measures; benchmarking and best practice.

Text

To be advised.

MNGT 351 - TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT 10cp

Prerequisite

MNGT 227 - Human Resource Management

Content

This course discusses the role of human resource management in the development and training of people. The course will cover the principles and practices of training and development, with a focus on the process of change.

Text

To be advised.

MNGT 352 - INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite

INFO 101 - Introduction to Information Systems and MNGT 227 - Human Resource Management

Content

This course examines the role of human resource management in the development and training of people. The course will cover the principles and practices of training and development, with a focus on the process of change.

Text


---

SECTION FIVE

MANAGEMENT SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

MNGT 112 - Introduction to Law or LAW 101 - Foundations of Law

Content

This course has as its primary focus the variety of ways in which the process of change can be both understood and implemented in the organisational setting. The course involves an exploration of the social coordination of groups as well as an analysis of the ways in which organisations seek to integrate differentiated groups. This approach to the concept of change in organisations recognises that any successful process of organisational renewal must account for mutual alteration between a variety of organisational sub-groupings, each of which has distinctive as well as common interests.

Text

To be advised.

Prerequisite

MNGT 111 - Introduction to Management & Organisational Behaviour

Hours

2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

---

MNGT 345 - ISSUES IN SMALL AND MEDIUM ENTERPRISE MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite

MNGT 225 - Enterprise Management

Content

The purpose of this subject is to examine contemporary management issues. The types of issues are finance, marketing, information systems, training, human resource management, franchising and planning. The subject will draw on current journal articles, conference papers and small business owners as guest lecturers.

Text

To be advised.

MNGT 346 - SMALL AND MEDIUM ENTERPRISE POLICY 10cp

Prerequisite

MNGT 225 - Enterprise Management

Content

Through the use of case studies and management simulation appropriate for small and medium-sized enterprises students in the Enterprise Management specialisation will have the opportunity to develop "general management" competence by generating solutions to "real-life" business problems and being involved in pro-active simulation of business management. The emphasis will be on formulation and implementation of strategies for survival and success, with a practical knowledge of how to "handle" orientation. Students will work in teams.

Text

To be advised.

MNGT 347 - ORGANISATIONAL CHANGE 10cp

Prerequisite

MNGT 228 - Organisational Structures & Design

Content

This course examines the interface between information systems and human resource management. In so doing, it also examines the practical issues surrounding the implementation of information systems in the area of human resource management. In this perspective, the role of Human Resource Information Systems (HRIS) is critically examined. Through case studies of HRIS applications, the student will experience and analyse the use of information systems in the personnel function.

Text

To be advised.

MNGT 353 - ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY 10cp

Prerequisite

MNGT 111 - Introduction to Management & Organisational Behaviour

Content

This course provides an introduction to the major contribution that psychology can make to our understanding of behaviour in organisations and explores the ways in which psychological knowledge is applied within organisations, with special reference to management issues.

Text


MNGT 348 - STRATEGIC/ADVANCED HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite

MNGT 227 - Human Resource Management

Content

This course is concerned with the role of human resource management in corporate planning and strategic management. The course also addresses contemporary issues and debates such as mergers and acquisitions; workplace restructuring; productivity measures; benchmarking and best practice.

Text

To be advised.

MNGT 351 - TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT 10cp

Prerequisite

MNGT 227 - Human Resource Management

Content

This course discusses the role of human resource management in the development and training of people. The course will cover the principles and practices of training and development, with a focus on the process of change.

Text

To be advised.

MNGT 352 - INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 10cp

Prerequisite

INFO 101 - Introduction to Information Systems and MNGT 227 - Human Resource Management

Content

This course examines the role of human resource management in the development and training of people. The course will cover the principles and practices of training and development, with a focus on the process of change.

Text

COBOL

Contenl

SECTION

Hours

Computers

74

Gee, Chuck

feasibilities, organisational, financial and technology aspects in

community-based

The subject

East Lansing.

Longman.

2nd edn, The Educational Institute of the American Hotel and

MNGT356 TOURISM ENTERPRISE MANAGEMENT

10cp

Prerequisite MNGT355 - Tourism Policy and Planning

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content

This subject takes on an applied focus to the management and operation of various tourism enterprises. Tourism Enterprise Management utilises management theory and principles learned previously and applies them to the tourism field.

The subject will examine aspects of strategic planning and management techniques for tourism managers, integrated tourism product development, inbound and outbound travel aspects, problems of tourism management, tour operations management, resort and lodging development, operational strategies and feasibility, organisational, financial and technology aspects in tourism enterprises, destination and customer services management.

Text:


MNGT357 CURRENT ISSUES IN TOURISM

10cp

Prerequisite LEIS211 - Tourism Behaviour & Interactions

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

This unit strives to develop an understanding of and appreciation for the prominent contemporary issues of social, economic, business, operational, environmental and cultural impact facing tourism organisations. Particular issues are explored that face the tourism industry, the tourist, consumer and other diverse groups affected by tourism. The university draws upon student discussion and participation to develop further the implications of these issues.

Students are expected to utilise the skills and knowledge obtained in other subjects to review critically issues, draw analogies, synthesise and analyse ideas, explore alternative viewpoints to an issue, discuss interrelationships to other issues and sectors of tourism and other industries, draw conclusions, make recommendations and discuss questions for further thought and analysis.

MNGT358 SPECIALISED SECTORS OF THE TOURISM INDUSTRY

10cp

Prerequisite MNGT 239 - Introduction to the Tourism Industry

Hours 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content

Conferences and conventions have long been an important component of the tourism industry. Event tourism is an emerging area of specialisation in tourism, due to increasing importance of product. Events are managed from both a community planning and a private perspective at both a national and a local scale.

INFO101 INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION SYSTEMS

10cp

Prerequisite Nil

Hours 3 Lecture hours per week

2 Tutorial hours per week

Content

This course seeks to provide not only a foundation in understanding information systems but also to impart those skills necessary for solving a wide range of information-based problems. For these reasons the course provides an essential grounding for all students irrespective of their chosen discipline. In particular, the course is guided by the following objectives:

a) To provide the student with an understanding of the nature of information systems and some of their associated concepts and terminology. In particular, we will examine the following:

• The components of computer-based information systems
• The phases involved in information systems development
• The process of software development
• Database systems
• Management information systems
• Data communications
• Legal and social aspects of information systems

b) To allow the student to obtain skills in the use of microcomputers as personal productivity tools. In particular, students will be given a practical introduction to system and application software such as operating systems, spreadsheets, business graphics, database management systems and word processors.

Text: To be advised

INFO102 INFORMATION STORAGE AND MANAGEMENT

10cp

Prerequisite INFO101 - Introduction to Information Systems

Hours 3 Lecture hours per week

2 Tutorial hours per week

Content

Vast amounts of data are stored in computer based information systems. In this course we explore the common tools and techniques utilised to store/retrieve data in computing systems. In particular, we will examine the following:

• Introduction to relational database design
• Entity-relationship modeling
• Data normalization
• The relational environment
• Structured Query Language (SQL)
• Transaction processing
• Introduction to the VAX/VMS operating system
• Simple File Organizations - sequential, direct indexed
• Procedural programming techniques - modularization, structured control constructs, information hiding, documentation, testing.
• COBOL (Common Business Oriented Language).

Text: To be advised

INFO110 PROGRAMMING CONCEPTS

20cp

Prerequisite Nil

Hours 3 Lecture hours per week

Content

This subject focuses on the study of computer architecture, including topics such as: basic operating system functions
demonstrated by the use of DOS and VMS, computer codes, number representation and operations, machine logic and assembly language.

INFO115 ANALYSIS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp
Prerequisite INFO101 - Introduction to Information Systems
Hours 2 Lecture hours per week
Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content
To introduce the philosophies, techniques and procedures of Systems Analysis.

This course will have a practical orientation, students will be expected to produce solutions for realistic problems which they might reasonably expect to encounter in their work.

Assignments will be marked as if they were being presented as business reports.

* The Systems Analyst and their Environment
* Systems Development Methodologies
* Structured Analysis and Design
* Data Flow Diagrams
* The Data Dictionary
* Fact Finding, Recording and Analysis
* Communication and Interviewing Skills
* Determining User Requirements
* Input, Output, Form and Report Design
* System Justification
* Project Planning and Control
* System Implementation

INFO201 HUMAN CONTEXT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp
Prerequisite INFO202 - Analysis of Information Systems
Hours 2 Lecture hours per week
1 Tutorial hour per week

Content
This course focuses on the human and organizational effects of computer based systems. It examines the impacts of computer technology and information systems at the individual, group and organizational levels. In doing so, the course combines both the micro and macro perspectives surrounding the human/ organizational aspects of computer/ information technology. More specifically, the course seeks to provide a critical examination of issues such as: the personal, social and organizational factors which affect the success/failure of information systems; the role of information systems in human communication; the nature and implications of computer-based human problem-solving. The course also attempts to address questions such as: What factors might affect an organization's potential for successful technology management? Why do certain groups of employees resist technological change in their workplace? Why are certain organizations always riding the crest of the technological wave while others lag behind? Also, a substantial portion of the course will be devoted to examining the practical issues surrounding the implementation of Information Systems in the area of Human Resource Management. Aspects such as the role of Human Resource Information Systems (HRIS) in: manpower planning and recruitment; job evaluation and payment systems; motivating absenteeism... etc, are considered. These latter aspects are examined from both theoretical and practical standpoints. The Laboratory-based Workshops will aim at familiarizing students with various aspects of Human Resource Information Systems (HRIS) and their practical applications.

INFO202 ANALYSIS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp
Prerequisite INFO101 - Introduction to Information Systems
Hours 2 Lecture hours per week
Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content
To introduce the philosophies, techniques and procedures of Systems Analysis.

This course introduces students to techniques used in Commercial Data Processing. In particular, the following are examined:

* Software design strategies, focusing on structured techniques such as top-down design, control structures and modularization. Together with a study of object oriented design techniques.
* Program testing and documentation.
* Data structures and algorithms.
* Relational database concepts.
* Structured Query Language (SQL).
* The Cobol programming language.
* The screen handler FMS.
* The Database Management System RDB.

It is assumed that students already have some familiarity with at least one programming language and are able to use an editor on the VAX cluster.

INFO210 COMMERCIAL APPLICATIONS (PROJECT)
Prerequisite INFO101 - Introduction to Information Systems
INFO110 - Programming Concepts
Hours 1 Lecture hour per week

Content
This subject extends and re-enforces the concepts and experiences gained in INFO110 and introduces some of the software engineering philosophies needed in the building of large and reliable software systems. A strong practical program using the programming language Modula-2 is used to develop ideas of modularity and separate compilation in conjunction with the concepts associated with information hiding and tight, well-defined interfaces. These practical experiences also provide a solid foundation for the subjects concerned with Software Engineering and the Object-Oriented paradigm.

INFO214 MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10cp
Prerequisite CS113B - Business Studies or MNGT214
INFO113 - Commercial Information Systems

Content
These seminars will be examined.

* Logical and Physical Data Modelling
* Normalisation
* User Interface Design
* Object Oriented Software Engineering
* System Development Methodologies
* Human Factors in Software Engineering
* CASE
* Project Management Software
* Development Support Software
* Implementation Strategies and Tools

INFO204 COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING 10cp
Prerequisite INFO101 - Introduction to Information Systems
INFO110 - Programming Concepts
Hours 2 Lecture hours per week
Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content
This module extends and re-enforces the concepts and experiences gained in INFO110 and introduces some of the software engineering philosophies needed in the building of large and reliable software systems. A strong practical program using the programming language Modula-2 is used to develop ideas of modularity and separate compilation in conjunction with the concepts associated with information hiding and tight, well-defined interfaces. These practical experiences also provide a solid foundation for the subjects concerned with Software Engineering and the Object-Oriented paradigm.

INFO212 APPLICATION GENERATORS 10cp
Prerequisite INFO101 - Introduction to Information Systems
INFO113 - Commercial Information Systems
Hours 2 Lecture hours per week
Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content
This subject examines the role of fourth generation languages and application code generators in developing new systems. The relationship between CASE technology and application generators in accelerating the development process is also examined. A particular fourth generation language is used to demonstrate the basic components of such tools and for developing skills in their usage.

INFO213 ADVANCED PROGRAM DESIGN 10cp
Prerequisite INFO110 - Programming Concepts
Hours 2 Lecture hours per week
1 Tutorial hour per week

Content
This module extends and re-enforces the concepts and experiences gained in INFO110 and introduces some of the software engineering philosophies needed in the building of large and reliable software systems. A strong practical program using the programming language Modula-2 is used to develop ideas of modularity and separate compilation in conjunction with the concepts associated with information hiding and tight, well-defined interfaces. These practical experiences also provide a solid foundation for the subjects concerned with Software Engineering and the Object-Oriented paradigm.
INF0215 DATABASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS 10cp
Prerequisite: INFO113 - Commercial Information Systems

Hours: 2 Lecture hours per week
Tutorials and Workshops as required

Content:
This module examines the inter-relationship between decision making and information in a business environment. After an initial introduction to models of management and the decision making process, it considers in some detail the nature of information and processes associated with its gathering, storage, manipulation, transmission and reporting. The module then examines the structure and requirements of both a Management Information System and a Decision Support System.

INFO219 INFORMATION SYSTEMS DESIGN 10cp
Prerequisite: INFO113 - Commercial Information Systems and INFO115 - Analysis of Information Systems

Hours: 2 Lecture hours per week

Content:
Structured design process is covered using the language ANSI C. The syntax of C, together with C’s data structures, use of pointers, parameter passing mechanisms, and the use of files will be studied, in the context of a structured design approach incorporating graphical design tools.

INFO301 DATA BASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS 10cp
Prerequisite: INFO203 - Information Systems Design and INFO204 - Commercial Programming

Hours: 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content:
The database is the heart of any computer based information system. This subject examines both high level management issues and low level implementation considerations for computerised data base management systems.

Topics will include:
• Data structures
• Data modelling techniques
• Database design/Conceptual Models of the Database System
• Design issues, normalisation, controls, etc.
• Transaction processing - back-up and recovery
• Multi access considerations - deadlock & the reader/writer problem
• Data Models

INF0302 INFORMATION SYSTEMS METHODS AND TECHNIQUES 10cp
Prerequisite: INFO203 - Information Systems Design

Hours: 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content:
Alternative information system analysis design and development techniques are compared with the aim of identifying their strengths and weaknesses when used in particular problem domains.
Specific topics covered include:
• Strategies such as prototyping, adaptive design and iterative design.
• Alternative conceptual data modelling approaches such as NIMAD.
• Practical system development methods for: transaction based systems, real time systems, process systems, management reporting systems, decision support systems, etc.
• Computer aided software engineering techniques
• Reverse engineering
• Application Generators
• Systems Documentation
• Systems Testing and Implementation
• Ongoing Maintenance of Information Systems

INFO303 INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND THE ORGANISATION 10cp
Prerequisite: INFO202 - Analysis of Information Systems

Hours: 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content:
This subject brings together the techniques introduced in the other Information Systems units, highlighting their use in the management of information systems within an organisation.
Specific topics include:
• Systems theory
• Organisational structure
• Decision theory
• The use of information within an organisation
• Division of responsibility for information system development
• Appropriate levels of User involvement
• Stages of information system growth
• IEEE International classification levels for information systems
• Integration of information systems
• Strategic planning for information systems

INF0304 KNOWLEDGE SYSTEMS 10cp
Prerequisite: MATH122 - Discrete Mathematics and INFO301 - Data Base Management Systems

Hours: 2 Lecture hours per week

Tutorials and workshops as required

Content:
This subject provides a theoretical and practical foundation for the development of computerised knowledge systems. The theoretical aspects are based on classical and non-classical logics. These logics have well defined semantics and as such allow us to formalise interesting facets of knowledge systems.
Specific topics include:
• Knowledge representation
• Production rules and search strategies
• Reasoning with uncertainty
• Relational theories
• Updating knowledge
• Theory revision
• Planning

The practical aspects involve the study and use of several knowledge processing programming languages.
Statistics Subject Descriptions

Statistics has been described as the science of turning data into information. This involves collecting, presenting and analyzing data, interpreting the results and using them to draw conclusions or make decisions. The principles of statistics are based on ideas from the philosophy of science and mathematics and, more recently, insights from cognitive science and developments in computing. Computers play an essential role in Statistics for data management and analysis. Statistics is a practical subject. It involves designing experimental plans and sampling procedures, calculating how many subjects or objects should be studied and determining how the measurements should be made in order to obtain data which are reliable, accurate and relevant. Methods of statistical analysis, based on mathematics, including probability theory, are used to decide what conclusions can validly be drawn from the data.

The Statistics Department offers subjects from the 100 level through to the Honours level as well as research degrees.

For a major in Statistics a student should take the following subjects:

**Year 1:** Either STAT101, MATH111 and MATH112 or STAT101, MATH102 and MATH103

Stat101 is recommended
Choose other subjects worth 50 credit points from Level 100

**Year 2:** STAT201, STAT202, STAT203, STAT204 and MATH201

Choose other subjects worth 45 credit points from Level 200

**Year 3:** STAT301, STAT302, STAT303, STAT304

Choose other subjects worth 40 credit points from Level 300

**Year 4:** STAT401 to STAT411

80 credit points selected from STAT401 to STAT411.

**STAT101 INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS 10cp**

*Note* Not to count with STAT103, ECON115.

**Prerequisite(s)** This course does not assume knowledge of calculus or matrix algebra.

**Hours** 3 lecture hours, 1 laboratory hour and 1 tutorial hour per week for one semester.

**Purpose** To introduce more mathematically interested students to probability and statistical inference, including the principles of study design, data analysis and interpretation of statistical results.

**Content** Scales of measurement; summarising data
Probability laws; conditional probability
Probability distributions and sample statistics
The central limit theorem and applications
Study design; surveys and randomised experiments
Confidence intervals and hypothesis tests
Correlation and regression; least squares
Inferences from contingency tables


**References**


**STAT201 MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS 10cp**

**Prerequisite** Either MATH103 or Introductory Statistics (STAT101) and MATH112 (or a level of mathematics equivalent to MATH112).

**Hours** 3 lecture hours and 1 laboratory/tutorial hour per week for one semester.

**Text**


**References**


**STAT302 REGRESSION ANALYSIS 10cp**

**Prerequisite** Mathematical Statistics (STAT201) or Introductory Statistics (STAT101) and MATH112 (or equivalent)

**Hours** 2 lecture hours, 1 laboratory and 1 tutorial hour per week for one semester.

**Content** This course covers the practical and theoretical aspects of multiple regression analysis, including the assumptions underlying normal linear models, use of matrix notation, prediction and confidence intervals, stepwise methods and examination of the adequacy of model fit. The statistical computer packages MINITAB and SAS are used.


**Reference**

Bowerman, B.L., O'Connell, R.T. et al, 1986, Linear statistical models—an applied approach, Duxbury.


**STAT203 QUEUEING & SIMULATION 5cp**

**Prerequisite** MATH112 or equivalent

**Hours** 2 lecture/hours laboratory per week for one semester.

**Content** Queues. Random number generation, Poisson processes, simulation processes using MINITAB.


**References**

Morgan, B.T. 1984, Elements of Simulation, Chapman & Hall.
## STAT303 GENERALISED LINEAR MODELS

### Prerequisite
STAT201 Mathematical Statistics and STAT202 Multivariable Calculus or equivalent.

### Hours
3 lecture hours per week for one semester

### Content
This course covers the theory of generalised linear models and illustrates the ways in which models for analysing continuous, categorical, and binomial response data fit into this framework. Topics include the exponential family of distributions, maximum likelihood estimation, sampling distributions for goodness-of-fit statistics, linear models for continuous data (regression and analysis of variance), logistic regression, and log-linear models. Students will implement these methods using various computer packages, including GLIM.

### Text
Webster, A.J. 1990, An Introduction to Generalized Linear Modelling, Chapman & Hall.

### References

### STAT304 TIME SERIES ANALYSIS

### Prerequisite
STAT201 Mathematical Statistics and STAT202 Regression Analysis

### Hours
2 lecture hours, 2 laboratory hours per week for one semester

### Content
This course is about the theory and practice of Time Series Analysis - the analysis of data collected at regular intervals in time (or space). Topics covered include: stationary processes, ARMA models, models for periodic phenomena, analysis using MINTAB, SAS and other Time Series packages.

### Texts

### References

### STAT310 TOTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT

### Prerequisite
STAT111 and subjects at Level 200 totalling 40 credit points chosen from subjects offered by the Departments of Economics, Management and/or Statistics

### Hours
2 lecture hours per week

### Content
Total Quality Management (TQM) is an all embracing management and employee involvement philosophy directed towards continuous improvement in the production of goods and services. Students who complete this course will learn to understand the fundamental principles of Total Quality Management (TQM), choose appropriate statistical techniques for improving processes and write reports to management describing processes and recommending ways to improve them.

### Specific topics covered
- Includes the Deming philosophy
- Understanding variability through statistical thinking
- Quality implementation matrices
- Quality function deployment
- Seven tools of quality control
- Quality improvement teams
- PQCA cycle, standards, the role of management, basic statistical methods and control charts.

### Test
To be advised.

### STAT401 QUANTITATIVE METHODS AND DATA ANALYSIS

### Prerequisite
Nil

### Content
Knowledge of quantitative techniques, analysis and presentation of data are essential management skills.

### This course will begin at an introductory level to provide the necessary mathematical tools needed for the following lectures in statistical methodology. Topics will include probability, linear equations, hypothesis testing, tests of independence, regression analysis, non-parametric methods and analysis of variance. Some of the issues related to the design and analysis of surveys and the interpretation and presentation of statistical results in written reports will also be addressed.

### This course will also familiarize students with statistical software.

### Test
To be advised.

### HONOURS COURSE IN STATISTICS

### Prerequisite
STAT301, STAT302, STAT303, STAT304, 40 credit points from Level 300 subjects offered by the Department of Statistics with a Credit or better average.

### Content
Students are required to take subjects worth 40-60 credit points from Level 400 subjects offered by the Department of Statistics. Students are also required to complete project work which can be worth 20, 30, or 40 credit points, to be determined by consultation with the Head of the Department. The results of the project are to be presented in a thesis. The project may be a practical one involving the analysis of data, or a theoretical one. Work on the project normally starts early in February. Level 400 units which may be offered are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>STAT401</th>
<th>Probability Theory</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT402</td>
<td>Analysis of Categorical Data</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT403</td>
<td>Demography and Survival Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT404</td>
<td>Robust Regression and Smoothing</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT405</td>
<td>Statistical Consulting</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT406</td>
<td>Methods for Quality Improvement</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT407</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Statistics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT408-11 Project</td>
<td>10, 20, 30 or 40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to larger (nxn) contingency tables. Topics to be covered include
probability models for categorical data, measures of association,
measures of agreement, the Mantel-Haenszel method for
combining tables, applications of logistic regression and
loglinear models.

References
Agerud, A. 1990, Categorical data analysis, Wiley.
Bishop, Y.M.M., Feinberg, S.E. & Holland, P.W. 1975, Discrete
Fleiss, J.L. 1981, Statistical Methods for Rates and Proportions,
2nd edn, Wiley.

STAT403 DEMOGRAPHY AND SURVIVAL ANALYSIS
This course begins with an introduction to the
techniques used in constructing life-tables and population
projections. The major component provides statistical methods
for the analysis of survival data and their application to clinical
tests.

References
& Hall.
of Failure Time Data, Wiley.
Keyfitz, N. 1968, Introduction to the Mathematics of Population,
Addison-Wesley.
Pollard, J.H. 1975, Mathematical Models for the Growth of
Human Populations, Cambridge U.P.

STAT404 ROBUST REGRESSION AND SMOOTHING
The main theme is the use of the computer to fit models to data
when the assumptions of traditional models may not be satisfied
or when it is not known in advance what form of model is
appropriate. Topics to be covered include: concepts of robustness,
1-, M- and high breakdown estimation in linear regression,
scattered plots, (eg AES, LOESS and splines), kernel
regression and methods for choosing the amount of smoothing,
and radically different approaches (eg CART and projection
pursuit).

Text
Staudte, R.G. & Sheather, S.J. 1990, Robust Estimation and
Testing, Wiley.

References
Eubank, R.L. 1988, Spline Smoothing and Nonparametric
Regression, M Dekker.
Hampel, F.R., Ronchetti, E.M. et al 1986, Robust Statistics; the
Approach Based on Influence Functions, Wiley.
U.P.
Hardle, W. 1991, Smoothing Techniques: with implementation in
3, Springer.
Rousseeuw, P.J. & Leroy, A.M. 1987, Robust Regression and
Outlier Detection, Wiley.

STAT405 STATISTICAL CONSULTING
10cp
The aim of this course is to develop both the statistical and
nonstatistical skills required for a successful consultant. The
course includes a study of the consulting literature, a review of
commonly-used statistical procedures, problem formulation and
solving, analysis of data sets, report writing and oral presentation,
role-playing and consulting with actual clients.
Text
Subject readings are provided.

References
Agrawal, A. 1990, Categorical data analysis, Wiley.
Bishop, Y.M.M., Feinberg, S.E. & Holland, P.W. 1975, Discrete
Fleiss, J.L. 1981, Statistical Methods for Rates and Proportions,
2nd edn, Wiley.

STAT406 METHODS FOR QUALITY IMPROVEMENT
10cp
The course will cover the concepts of total quality management,
the Deming philosophy and relevant statistical techniques. Simple
methods such as flow charts and Pareto diagrams will be covered,
in addition to the various types of control charts and process
capability analysis. Modern experimental design techniques for
optimizing process performance will be included. The course is
a practical one, and the issues involved in actually implementing
a quality and productivity improvement program in an organisation
will be addressed.

Subject readings provided.

References
To be advised.

STAT407 ADVANCED TOPICS IN STATISTICS
10cp
This topic consists of four modules selected from the following
multivariate methods; randomisation, bootstrapping and other
computer intensive methods; analysis of repeated measures;
sample size estimation, analysing large data sets; meta-analyses.

Test
Subject readings are provided.

References
To be advised.

STAT408 PROJECT
10cp

STAT409 PROJECT
20cp

STAT410 PROJECT
30cp

STAT411 PROJECT
40cp

Description of Major Subjects from
Other Faculties

Department Of Computer Science

COMP101 COMPUTER SCIENCE 1
20cp
Prerequisite. Entry to this subject by students other than those
enrolled in the BCompSc, BInf(Computer Engineering) and
BInfSoE degree programs is limited by quota. See the Faculty
Secretary for details.

Content
Introduction to the following subjects of computer science: The
design of algorithms. The theory of algorithms. How algorithms
are executed as programs by a computer. The functions of system
software (compilers and operating systems). Applications of
computers. Social issues raised by computers. An extensive
introduction to programming in procedural and functional
programming language.

COMP201 ADVANCED DATA STRUCTURES
5cp
Prerequisite COMP101

Content
Basic data structures are investigated. Topics covered will include
a review of elementary data structures, an introduction to the
concept of an abstract data type and the abstraction and
implementation of data types selected from lists, stacks, queues,
trees, graphs and sets.

COMP202 COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE
5cp
Prerequisite COMP203

Content
Provides basic introduction to the logical internal structure of
computers and the implementation of computer arithmetic and
number handling systems.

COMP203 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE
5cp
Prerequisite COMP101

Content
The course is divided into two sections. The first section provides
an introduction to computer organisation and assembly language
programming. Topics covered include data representation,
computer structures, registers, addressing modes, instruction
sets, subroutines and the use of stacks. The second section of the
course is an introduction to operating system principles. Topics
covered include process management synchronisation and
resource allocation.

COMP204 PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE SEMANTICS
5cp
Prerequisite COMP205

Content
Examination of the major concepts which underlie modern
programming languages. A variety of programming styles will
be compared, including imperative, object-oriented, functional,
and logic programming. Representative languages will be
introduced to illustrate the concepts behind each style.

Programming design issues such as data encapsulation,
information hiding, and inheritance will also be studied. Languages
studied chosen from C, C++, Lisp, Modula-2, Pascal, Prolog,
Scheme, Smalltalk, Ada.

COMP206 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING
5cp
Prerequisite COMP101

Content
Programming for those already proficient in Pascal, Elementary
Unix system calls and interfaces to other languages such as
Pascal and Assembly Language. Use of UNIX software system
tools such as "make", "link" and "indent".

COMP207 THEORY OF COMPUTATION
5cp
Prerequisite MATH212 and COMP101

Content
An introduction to theoretical computer science, covering material
in the areas of formal languages, automata theory and
computability.

COMP211 COGNITIVE SCIENCE
10cp

Content
An interdisciplinary approach to the examination of models and
metaphors of mind, language, knowledge and perception used by
various disciplines and the potential applications of those models
and metaphors by artificial intelligence researchers, computer
scientists and engineers.

COMP301 COMPILER DESIGN
10cp
Prerequisite COMP201

Content
Introduction to the theory of grammars. Lexical analysers, parsing
techniques, object code generation. Design of interpreters. Global
and peephole optimisation. Runtime support, error management.
Translator writing systems.

COMP302 ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE
10cp
Prerequisite COMP101

Content
An introductory overview to Artificial Intelligence, covering some or all of the following topics: history of AI; game playing;
knowledge representation; search techniques; natural language
processing; expert systems; automatic deduction; theorem
proving; computer vision; computer learning; philosophical,
psychological, and social issues.

COMP303 COMPUTER NETWORKS
10cp
Prerequisite COMP201

Content
An introduction to data communication networks. Topics include
data transmission, transmission media, network protocols, ISO/
OSI, public data networks, local area networks and distributed
systems.

54
SECTION FIVE

DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS FROM OTHER FACULTIES

COMP304 DATABASE DESIGN 10cp
Prerequisite COMP201

Content
An introduction to database systems, with particular emphasis on relational database systems. Topics covered will include basic concepts and terminology, types of systems (biarchetieic, relational, network, inverted list), data design, relational theory, relational algebra, relational calculus, data integrity/recovery, security, concurrency, distributed systems.

COMP305 ALGORITHM DESIGN AND ANALYSIS 10cp
Prerequisite COMP201

Content
The study of the design and implementation of computer algorithms with particular emphasis on efficiency and time complexity. The subject contains three major areas: data structures, sorting, and graph algorithms.

COMP306 COMPUTER GRAPHICS 10cp
Prerequisite COMP201, MATH216, MATH217 (or MATH 218)

Content
This subject will cover advanced computer graphics topics with relevant mathematical and programming techniques and an overview of graphics hardware design. Topics include: hardware devices for graphics output and input; geometric transformations; homogeneous coordinates; plane projections; clipping in 2D and 3D and modelling and object hierarchy; standards—GKS, PHIGS; raster algorithms; antialiasing; region filling; 3D shape representation; polygon meshes; parametric cubic; Hermite, Bezier and B-splines; transforming curves and patches, hidden line removal, hidden surface removal algorithms; shading and texture mapping; diffuse and specular reflection; colour modelling; growth models; fractals and particle systems; animation techniques; advanced graphics hardware architectures; future trends in computer graphics.

COMP307 SOFTWARE ENGINEERING 10cp
Prerequisite COMP201

Content
The subject comprises lectures in term 1 and tutorial sessions. The subject will provide an introduction to the principles and techniques used in the construction of major software systems, offering new insights into the concepts of modularity and hierarchical structure.

COMP308 OPERATING SYSTEMS 10cp
Prerequisites COMP201 and COMP202

Content
A critical study of operating system techniques with emphasis on the nature of processes and the methods used to synchronize them, including a study of various advanced mechanisms. Other aspects studied may include modularity, naming, file system structures and command language design. Various new ideas for structuring operating systems are presented.

COMP408 NATURAL LANGUAGE PROCESSING 10cp

Natural language is the sort of language spoken and written by people, as opposed to the codes used to instruct computers. Approaches to the processing of Natural Languages (which are very unsystematic) on computers (which require very systematic instruction) will be examined.

COMP409 ADVANCED COMPUTER NETWORKS 10cp

An investigation of the latest developments in computer network design. Topics include: virtual memory, networks, process migration, remote procedural call, memory coherence algorithms, system stability and data security.

COMP411 SPECIAL TOPIC A 10cp

Each of these subjects consists of a series of lectures and/or practical work in an area of advanced computer science. The content of a particular subject may vary from year to year according to developments in technology and the presence of academic visitors.

COMP425 HONOURS PROJECT 20cp

A substantial practical project involving approximately 400 hours of work normal work normally commences in early February. Project topics are subject to the approval of the Course Co-ordinator in Computer Science. The results of the project must be embodied in a thesis and submitted by the due date.

COMP435 SPECIAL TOPIC E 20cp

A series of lectures and/or practical work in an area of advanced computer science of contemporary interest. The content may vary from year to year according to developments in technology and the presence of academic visitors.

SECTION FIVE

DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS FROM OTHER FACULTIES

Department of Law

Notes: The availability of any Law subject is dependent on the availability of staff.

LAW101 FOUNDATIONS OF LAW 10cp
Offered Semester I
Lecturers To be advised

Prerequisites See notes on page 26

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

Examination Two end of Semester examination papers

Content
This subject consists of a study of basic legal concepts, the divisions of law, and the institutions of the Australian legal system. It also enables students to acquire special skills for the examination of legal materials, such as an ability to analyse statements contained in judgments and to interpret provisions of statutes. Foundations of the process of law-making through judicial decisions, and primary and delegated legislation are considered in detail.

Suggested Preliminary Reading


Tests


References


LAW102/220 CONTRACT LAW I 10cp
Offered Semester II
Lecturer J. Bentley-Cooper

Prerequisite Foundations of Law

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

Examination One 3-hour end of Semester examination paper

Content
The course introduces concepts relating to formation of contracts offer, acceptance, consideration and intention to create legal relations, misrepresentation, duress and undue influence, the terms of the contract, and discharge of contract.

88
OUTLINES

PREREQUISITE

LECTURER

T. Presbury

PREQUISITE

FOUNDATIONS OF LAW

HOURS

2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial/seminar hour per week

EXAMINATION

One 3-hour paper

CO. TEXTS

LAW103 COMPANY LAW I

10 p

Offered

Semester I

PREREQUISITE

FOUNDATIONS OF LAW

HOURS

2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial/seminar hour per week

EXAMINATION

One 3-hour paper

Content

The nature, operation and role of the law governing statutory and quasi-statutory administration in Australia, which is an area of 'public law' concerned principally with the bases of judicial and other types of review of exercises of powers vested in governmental organs and Instrumentalities and with specific legal remedies which may be available for redressing grievances which have arisen from administrative action.

Texts


Prescribed Printed Materials

Extracts from judgments in selected leading cases to be issued to students at the commencement of the course.

References


STATUTES

- Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act, 1973 (Cth)
- Consumer Claims Tribunal Act, 1974 (N.S.W.)
- Ombudsman Act, 1974 (N.S.W.)
- Administrative Decisions Judicial Review Act, 1977 (Cth)

LAW203 PERSONAL LIABILITY LAW

10 p

Offered

Semester II

PREREQUISITE

FOUNDATIONS OF LAW

HOURS

2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week

EXAMINATION

One 3-hour end of year examination

Content

The course concerns a study of the bases of personal liability in tort. It considers the development of a legally recognised duty of care in the law of negligence and the categories of duty. It also considers the consequences of breach of duty, the defences available to meet a negligence claim and the remedies which may be obtained. Alternative methods of compensation are also examined. Finally, the course considers the tort of trespass.

Texts

Casebook produced by Department of Law to be purchased from University Union Bookshop.


LAW207 TRADE PRACTICES LAW

10 p

LAW207

Offered

Semester I

LECTURER

F. Bates

PREREQUISITE

CONTRACT LAW I

HOURS

2 seminar hours per week

EXAMINATION

To be advised

Content

The course deals generally with the operation of Part IV of the Trade Practices Act 1974 Cth. and in particular with the scope of the trade practices dealt with by the Act. Also concerned are various types of contract arrangements and understandings which substantially lessen competition, monopolization, exclusive dealing, resale price, maintenance, price discrimination and anti-competitive mergers. Also reference is made to the 'economic and industrial torts' and the constitutional basis of the Act.

Texts


REFERENCES


LAW209 CRIMINAL LAW 10cp
Offered Semester II
Lecturer D. O'Connor
Prerequisite Foundations of Law
Hours 2 lecture hours per week
The course covers general principles of criminal responsibility and exculpation 3 hours. Classes of crimes and specific offences 15 hours
Procedure and procedure and sentencing principles 6 hours
Examination To be advised
Content
The first five hours will cover the examination of the "actus rea" "mens rea" elements in crimes and the exceptions which are strict responsibility; vicarious responsibility; non responsibility; infants, insane persons and the special case of corporate responsibility. Crimes to be examined in the second hour element of the course will include: Homicide; Murder, Manslaughter, Suicide, Infanticide and Motor vehicle deaths: Sexual and non-sexual assaults: Property offences. Delays, Robbery, Burglary etc.
The final part of the course will consider the principles of criminal responsibility and specific offences and their effect on the criminal trial. Some issues in sentencing will be considered at the end of the course.
Text
References

LAW210 FAMILY LAW 10cp
Offered Semester II
Lecturer F. Bates
Prerequisite Foundations of Law
Hours Three lecture hours per week
Examination To be advised
Content
The relation between the formalisation and the dissolution of marriage. The response of the law to informalised relationships. Children and law as governed by State and Federal legislation and case law: issues such as custody and access after dissolution of marriage, the legal position of children born outside marriage and adoption will be discussed. The relationship of spouses to one another's property will be a specific topic. There will also be consideration of aspects of family dysfunction such as intra- and extrapersonal violence and child abuse.
Text
SECTION FIVE
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS FROM OTHER FACILITIES

Department of Geology

GEOG101 INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL 10cp GEOGRAPHY
Prerequisites Nil. Students should note that GEOG101 and GEOG102 are prerequisites for the Geography Major in Arts and Science, and for Geography Honours GEOG401 and GEOG402.

Hours 2 hours lectures and 2 hours of practical work per week for one semester. A one day field excursion.

Examination Progressive assessment and one 2 hour paper at the end of the semester

Content An introduction to physical geography including meteorology and climate; the influence of geomorphic processes on landforms; weathering, rivers, ice, frost, wind and the sea; the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of the soil and the development of soil profiles; environmental and historical factors that influence plant distribution.

Practical work includes an introduction to the study of climatic data and maps, and the use of topographic maps and aerial photographs for landform analysis.


GEOG102 INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN GEOGRAPHY 10cp
Prerequisites Students should note that GEOG 101 and GEOG 102 are prerequisites for the Geography Major in Arts and Science, and for Geography Honours GEOG401 and GEOG402.

Hours 2 hours lectures and 2 hours of practical work per week for one semester. A one day field excursion.

Examination Progressive assessment and one 2 hour paper at the end of the semester

Content An introduction to human geography including cultural, population, economic, development and urban geography. Practical work includes an introduction to elementary statistical data and its presentation by thematic maps in human geography.


Department of Mathematics

LEVEL 100 MATHEMATICS SEMESTER SUBJECTS

The usual route for study of Mathematics beyond first year—for example, to obtain a "Major in Mathematics" starts with MATH 102 in first semester, followed by MATH 103 in second semester. However, entry at this point requires an adequate level of knowledge and skill. At the time of writing, the minimum level is indicated by a mark of at least 120 out of 150 in 3-unit Mathematics at the New South Wales H.S.C. examination. Any student with less than this level of knowledge or skill has available MATH111, followed by MATH112. This combination allows entry to seven of the seventeen level—200 subjects in Mathematics. Such a student could take MATH 103 in a later year to meet the prerequisites for further mathematics subjects.

Note that MATH111 is not appropriate for a student who has performed substantially above the minimum level for entry to MATH 102/103.

MATH111 MATHEMATICS 111 10cp
Prerequisites 2U mathematics at HSC level or equivalent
Not to count for credit with MATH101

Hours 4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for one semester. The subject is repeated in each semester.

Examination One 3 hour paper plus progressive assessment


MATH112 MATHEMATICS 112 10cp
Prerequisites Either MATH111 or MATH101
Not to count for credit with MATH102

Hours 4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for one semester. The subject is repeated in each semester.

Examination One 3 hour paper plus progressive assessment


Texts
### Department of Modern Languages — Japanese

#### JPN110 ELEMENTARY JAPANESE 20cp

- **Offered**: Full year
- **Prerequisite**: Nil
- **Hours**: 6 hours per week

An introduction to the phonology and structure of the language with practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing.

#### GER120 BUSINESS GERMAN SEMESTER I 5cp

- **Offered**: Semester I
- **Prerequisite**: GER113 or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section.
- **Hours**: 2 hours per week

An introduction to the vocabulary and structures of business German. Students may wish to take this subject in conjunction with GER121.

### Department of Psychology

#### PSY101 PSYCHOLOGY INTRODUCTION I 10cp

- **Hours**: 5 hours per week for one semester
- **Prerequisite**: PSY101

Three written laboratory reports. Introductory Methodology and Statistics for Psychology; Biological Foundations; Perception and Learning.

#### PSY102 PSYCHOLOGY INTRODUCTION II 10cp

- **Prerequisite**: PSY101

A satisfactory result in the HSC in German or GER120 or pre-1990 German IS or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section.

### Department of Sociology and Anthropology

#### SOC111 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY 20cp

- **Offered**: Day and evening
- **Prerequisite**: Nil
- **Hours**: 3 hours per week

#### FACULTIES

- **Psychology**:
  - **PSYC101 PSYCHOLOGY INTRODUCTION I** 10cp
  - **PSYC102 PSYCHOLOGY INTRODUCTION II** 10cp

- **Sociology and Anthropology**:
  - **SOC111 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY AND ANTHROPOLOGY** 20cp

### References

- Takahashi, M. Pocket Romanized English-Japanese Dictionary
SECTION SIX

RULES

Postgraduate Courses

Postgraduate studies may be undertaken within the departments of Commerce, Economics and Management leading to the G.Diploma in Management, the G.Diploma in Marketing, the G.Diploma in Taxation Studies, the G.Diploma in Economics Studies and the MBA, M.Com and PhD degrees.

In the Department of Economics candidates may study for the Master of Commerce degree by research and thesis. The Diploma in Economics Studies was introduced to cater for those candidates not wishing to pursue a Master of Commerce degree course. Subjects which may be included in the Diploma are specified in the schedule of subjects prescribed by the Faculty Board.

In the Department of Commerce the degree of Master of Commerce may be taken by research and in the Diploma in Marketing, by research and thesis. The Diploma in Taxation Studies has been introduced and is aimed at three distinct groups:

• Tax Office employees;
• graduates seeking CPA specialist qualification in Taxation with the ASCPA; and
• Bachelor of Commerce graduates who wish to do further study in Taxation.

The Faculty introduced a Master of Business Administration degree course in 1978. Full details of the course are available in this Handbook. Candidates for registration are required to present test scores from the Graduate Management Admission Test.

A number of postgraduate scholarships are available to candidates who have obtained a good honours degree to enable them to undertake full-time research, and prospective candidates currently enrolled in the University of Newcastle are asked to consult the Head of Department not later than the mid-semester break of the final (Honours) year. Full details of recurrent scholarships are posted from time to time on departmental notice boards. Conditions of award of higher degrees and diplomas are given in the following pages.

Rules Governing Academic Awards

Application of Rules

1. These Rules shall apply to all the academic awards of the University other than the degrees of Doctor and Master.

Interpretation

2. (1) In these Rules, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

"award" means the degree, diploma (including graduate diploma and associate diploma) or graduate certificate for which a candidate is enrolled;

"course" means the total requirements of the program of study approved by the Academic Senate to qualify a candidate for the award as set out in the schedule;

"Dean" means the Dean of a Faculty;

"department" means the department offering a particular subject and includes any other body so doing;

"Faculty" means the Faculty responsible for the course;

"Faculty Board" means the Faculty Board of the Faculty;

"schedule" means the schedule to these Rules relevant to the award listed under the name of the Faculty;

"subject" means any part of a course for which a result may be recorded.

3. An applicant for admission to candidature for an award shall satisfy the requirements of the University governing admission to and enrolment in a course and any other additional requirements as may be prescribed in the schedule for that award.

Subject

4. (1) For the purposes of a course, a subject may be classified as a level determined by the Faculty Board.

(2) Each subject shall be allotted a credit point value by the Academic Senate after considering the advice of the Faculty Board of the Faculty in which the department is located.

(3) The Academic Senate, after considering a request from a Faculty Board, may determine that a subject be not offered during a particular academic year.

(4) The Faculty Board shall approve the subjects for the award. Any change in the list of approved subjects which will have effect in the following year shall be approved by a date determined by the Academic Senate.

(5) Where there is any change in the list of approved subjects, the Faculty Board shall make all reasonable provision to permit students already enrolled in the course to progress normally.

Enrolment

5. (1) A candidate may not enrol in any year in a combination of subjects which is incompatible with the requirements of the timetable for that year.

(2) Except with the permission of the Dean and subject to any contrary provision in the schedule:

(a) a candidate may not enrol in subjects totalling more than the equivalent of 40 credit points in any semester;

(b) a candidate shall not enrol in a subject which does not count towards the award; and

(c) a candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any subject which is substantially equivalent to one which that candidate has previously counted towards a degree or diploma.

(3) A candidate for an award shall not enrol in a course or part of a course for another award in this University unless content has first been obtained from the Dean and, if another Faculty is responsible for the course leading to that other award, the Dean of that Faculty, provided that a student may enrol in a combined course approved by the Academic Senate leading to two awards.

Pre-requisites and Co-requisites

6. (1) The Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department may prescribe pre-requisites and/or co-requisites for any subject offered by that Department.

(2) Except with the permission of the Dean granted after considering any recommendation made by the Head of the Department, no candidate may enrol in a subject unless that candidate has passed any subjects prescribed as its pre-requisites or any grade which may be specified and has already passed or concurrently enrols in or is already enrolled in any subjects prescribed as its co-requisites.

(3) Except with the permission of the Dean, a candidate will not have satisfied a pre-requisite if the pre-requisite subject has not been completed in the preceding eight calendar years.

(4) A candidate attaining a Terminating Pass in a subject shall be deemed not to have passed that subject for pre-requisite purposes.

Credit

7. (1) A Faculty Board may grant credit to a candidate in specified and unspecified subjects, on such conditions as it may determine, in recognition of work completed in the University or another institution approved by the Faculty Board for this purpose or additionally as may be provided in the schedule.

(2) Except as may be otherwise provided in the schedule, a candidate shall not be given credits for more than sixty-five percent of the total number of credit points required to complete the course.

Subject Requirements

8. (1) The subjects which may be completed in the course for the award shall be those approved by the Faculty Board and published annually as the Approved Subjects section of the schedule.

(2) A candidate enrolled in a subject shall comply with such academic and practical requirements and submit such written or other work as the Department shall specify.

(3) Except as otherwise permitted by the Head of Department, any material presented by a candidate for assessment must be the work of the candidate and not have been previously submitted for assessment.

(4) To complete a subject a candidate shall satisfy published departmental requirements and gain a satisfactory result in such assessments and examinations as the Faculty Board shall require.

Withdrawal

9. (1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject or the course only by informing the Academic Registrar in writing and the withdrawal shall take effect from the date of receipt of such notification.

(2) A student shall be deemed not to have enrolled in a subject if that student withdraws from the subject:


**SECTION SIX**

Postgraduate Degree Regulations

(a) in the case of a semester length subject, before the Higher Education Contribution Scheme census date for that semester; or

(b) in the case of a full year subject, before the Higher Education Contribution Scheme census date for that academic year.

(3) Except with the permission of the Dean:

(a) a candidate shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject after the relevant date which shall be:

(i) in the case of a semester length subject, the last day of that semester; or

(ii) in the case of a full year subject, the last day of second semester; and

(b) a candidate shall not be permitted to withdraw from a subject on more than two occasions.

Leave of Absence

10. (1) Subject to any provision in the schedule, a candidate in good academic standing in the course:

(a) may leave of absence of one year from the course;

(b) with the permission of the Dean, may take leave of absence of two consecutive years from the course without prejudice to any right of the candidate to re-enrol in the course following such absence and with full credit in all subjects successfully completed prior to the leave.

(2) For the purposes of sub-rule (1), unless otherwise specified in the schedule, a candidate eligible to re-enrol shall be deemed to be in good academic standing.

Qualification for the Award

11. (1) To qualify for the award a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements governing the course prescribed in the schedule.

(2) A subject which has been counted towards a completed award may not be counted towards another award, except to such extent as the Faculty Board may approve.

Combined Degree Programs

12. (1) Where so prescribed for a particular course, a candidate may complete the requirements for one Bachelor degree in conjunction with another Bachelor degree by completing a combined degree program approved by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Board and, where the other Bachelor degree is offered in another Faculty, the Faculty Board of that Faculty.

(2) Admission to a combined degree program shall be restricted to candidates who have achieved a standard of performance deemed satisfactory for the purposes of admission to the specific combined degree course by the Faculty Board.

(3) The work undertaken by a candidate in a combined degree program shall be no less in quantity and quality than if the two courses were taken separately.

(4) To qualify for admission to the two degrees a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for both degrees, except as may be otherwise provided.

Relaxing Provision

13. In order to provide for exceptional circumstances arising in a particular case, the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board may relax any provision of these Rules.

SCHEDULE 1 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

Admission to Candidate

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidate shall:

(a) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University;

(b) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution;

(c) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics.

(2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant's academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:

(a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corequisite studies as it may prescribe; or

(b) reject the application.

Qualification for the Diploma

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall:

(a) have completed at least five years' work experience deemed by the Head of the Department of Economics to be relevant, and:

(i) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics, and

(ii) complete such work and pass such examinations as the Faculty Board may determine.

(2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant's academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:

(a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corequisite studies as it may prescribe; or

(b) reject the application.

Qualification for the Diploma

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

SCHEDULE 2 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMIC STUDIES

Admission to Candidate

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidate shall:

(a) have completed at least two years' work experience deemed by the Head of the Department of Economics to be relevant, and:

(i) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or

(ii) have completed at least five years' work experience deemed by the Head of the Department of Economics to be relevant, and:

(i) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management; and

(ii) complete such work and pass such examinations as the Faculty Board may require.

(b) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics;

(i) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics,
SECTION SIX

QUALIFICATION FOR THE DIPLOMA

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 80 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects.

(2) The subjects passed shall include:
(a) 40 credit points from Group A subjects; and
(b) 40 credit points from Group B subjects.

(3) Where, as a consequence of Rule 5(2)(c) of the Rules Governing Academic awards, a candidate is precluded from enrolling in any Group A subject, that candidate shall select a replacement subject from those listed in Group B and that subject shall be deemed to be Group A.

(b) Where a candidate is required to select a replacement for a Group B subject either as a consequence of Rule 5(2)(e) of the Rules Governing Academic awards or sub-clause 3(a), that candidate shall select a subject from Group C and that subject shall be deemed to be Group B.

TIME REQUIREMENTS

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

SCHEDULE 6 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MARKETING

ADMISSION TO CANDIDATURE

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidacy shall:
(a) have completed at least two years' work experience deemed by the Head of the Department of Management to be relevant, and:
(i) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or
(ii) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or
(b) have completed at least five years' work experience deemed by the Head of the Department of Management to be relevant, and:
(i) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management; and
(ii) complete such work and pass such examinations as the Faculty Board may require.

2. (1) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant’s academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:
(a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corquisite studies as it may prescribe; or
(b) reject the application.

QUALIFICATION FOR THE DIPLOMA

2. (1) To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass subjects totalling not less than 80 credit points selected from the list of Approved Subjects.

(2) The subjects passed shall include:
(a) 50 credit points from Group A subjects; and
(b) 30 credit points from Group B subjects.

(3) Where, as a consequence of Rule 5(2)(e) of the Rules Governing Academic awards, a candidate is precluded from enrolling in any Group A subject, that candidate shall select a replacement subject from those listed in Group B and that subject shall be deemed to be Group A.

TIME REQUIREMENTS

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board the course shall be completed in not less than one year of study.

SCHEDULE 6 — GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TAXATION STUDIES

ADMISSION TO CANDIDATURE

1. (1) An applicant for admission to candidacy shall:
(a) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University; or
(b) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution; or
(c) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Commerce.

(2) Notwithstanding sub-clause (1), Faculty Board shall consider each application and if it is of the opinion that the applicant’s academic preparation is not sufficient to enable satisfactory completion of the course, may:
(a) on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Commerce, require the applicant to complete such prerequisite and/or corquisite studies as it may prescribe; or
(b) reject the application.
### LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMIC STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group A</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON115 Introductory Quantitative Methods A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON102 Economic History A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON105 Australian Economic History</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group B</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON240 Introductory Econometrics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or MAT103 Mathematics 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON242 Applied Econometrics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON240 Introductory Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON243 Mathematical Econometrics A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or MAT103 Mathematics 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON241 Econometrics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON240 Introductory Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON202 European Economic History</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON203 Asian Economic History I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON216 Industry Economics A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON217 Industry Economics B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON216 Industry Economics A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON221 Industrial Relations IIB</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON220 Industrial Relations IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON230 Introductory Labour Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON210 Political Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON211 Theory of Public Choice</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON208 Comparative Economic Systems A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON209 Comparative Models and Cases</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group C</td>
<td>ECON340 Econometrics III</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON241 Econometrics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON341 Econometrics III</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON240 Econometrics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON204 Asian Economic History II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON102 Economic History A or ECON103 Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON205 Asian Economic History III</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>(Australian Economic History or ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECTIONS SIX POSTGRADUATE COURSE REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON113 Growth and Fluctuations</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON218 Problems of Developing Countries</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314 Topics in Economic Development</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON218 Problems of Developing Countries, ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317 Economic Doctrines &amp; Methods A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON318 Economic Doctrines &amp; Methods B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222 Monetary Theory</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308 Macroeconomic Planning</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON323 Financial Institutions &amp; Policy</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON319 Economic Doctrines &amp; Methods C</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON306 International Economics A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307 International Economics B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON342 Applied Econometrics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON342 Applied Econometrics II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON330 Labour Economics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331 Labour Economics II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON235 Industrial Relations IIIA</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON236 Industrial Relations IIIB</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON343 Mathematical Economics B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315 Public Finance</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316 Australian Public Finance</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON360 Microeconomics III</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON361 Macroeconomics III</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON350 Research Essay</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON313 Economic Planning</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311 Environmental Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON514 Microeconomic Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON515 Macroeconomic Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON310 Regional Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON309 Urban Economics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON516 Issues in Australian Economic History</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTIONS SIX

POSTGRADUATE COURSE REGULATIONS

LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

Subject | Credit Points | Semester Offered | Prerequisite
--- | --- | --- | ---
ECON312 Managerial Economics | 10 | 2 | ECON230 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II
ECON517 Special Topic | 10 | 1,2 | -
ECON520 Research Essay | 10 | FY | -

Group E

Any postgraduate subject offered by any department where such subject is deemed by the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Economics, relevant to the candidate’s program in the Diploma.

Note: All subjects listed by the Faculty Board may not necessarily be offered in any one year.

Group A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW501 Legal Studies (MBA)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON501 Macroeconomics and Policy</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON502 Microeconomics and Business Decisions</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT504 Human Resource Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Group B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON230 Industrial Relations IIIB or ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON326 Industrial Relations IIIB</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON235 Industrial Relations IIIA or ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON505 Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON517 Special Topic</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1,2</td>
<td>ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON504 Workplace Industrial Relations</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON508 Wages &amp; Employment</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON502 Microeconomics &amp; Business Decisions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Group C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW502 Industrial Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>LAW501 Legal Studies (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT519 Seminar in Managerial Skills</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT522 Managerial and Organisational Development</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT520 Effective Interpersonal Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT524 Organisational Change</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT523 Social &amp; Ethical Issues in Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT525 Organisational Design</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC203 Work in Industrial Society</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Group D

Any postgraduate subject offered by any department where such subject is deemed by the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Dean, relevant to the candidate’s program in the Diploma.

Other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON520 Research Essay</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: All subjects listed by the Faculty Board may not necessarily be offered in any one year.
### LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT

[Referred to in Clause 2]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>MNGT526 Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON503 Macroeconomics &amp; Policy</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>STAT501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>MNGT531 Retail Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>COMM502 Business Finance</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM501 Financial Accounting, COMM506 Management Accounting (Advisory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON501 Microeconomics &amp; Business Decisions</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON502 Microeconomics &amp; Business Decisions</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any other postgraduate subject offered by the Department where such a subject is deemed by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Management relevant to the candidate’s program in the Diploma.

### LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MARKETING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>MNGT501 Marketing Concepts &amp; Strategy</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>MNGT526 Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON501 Financial Accounting</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON502 Macroeconomics &amp; Policy</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON503 Employment Relations</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON505 Industrial Marketing*</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON506 Management Accounting</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM501 Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON507 Microeconomics &amp; Business Decisions</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*At least one of these subjects must be included.
## List of Subjects Approved for the Graduate Diploma in Taxation Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216 Industry Economics A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON110 Microeconomics I and ECON111 Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON217 Industry Economics B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON216 Industry Economics A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON252 Monetary Theory</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON322 Financial Institutions and Policy</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON212 Financial Management Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM303 Costing Principles and Method</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals and either ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems and STAT101 Introductory Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM203 Costing Principles and Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM207 Securities Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM102 Financial Management Fundamentals, ECON110 Microeconomics I, ECON111 Macroeconomics I and either ECON116 Introductory Quantitative Methods B or STAT101 Introductory Statistics and INFO101 Introduction to Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM208 Corporate Financial Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM207 Securities Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM317 Taxation A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM307 Taxation B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM317 Taxation A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM301 Financial Accounting Theory and Construction</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM302 Reconstruction of Accounting</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM202 Corporate Financial Regulation and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM304 Accounting and Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM316 Behavioural, Organisational and Social Aspects of Accounting</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM204 Planning, Control and Performance Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM305 Auditing Theory and Method</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM201 Corporate Accounting and Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM306 Contemporary Auditing Technology and Issues</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM305 Auditing Theory and Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW204 Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW101 Foundations of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW102 Contract Law I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW101 Foundations of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any other subject offered by any department where such a subject is deemed by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Dean, relevant to the candidate’s program in the Diploma.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Group B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM503 Advanced Taxation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>COMM307 Taxation B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM507 Comparative International Taxation</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMM307 Taxation B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315 Public Finance</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON250 Microeconomics II and ECON251 Macroeconomics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316 Australian Public Finance</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON315 Public Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM505 Payroll Tax, Land Tax and Other States Taxes</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM504 Commonwealth Taxes other than Income Tax</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM508 International Tax Planning</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>COMM307 Taxation B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM509 Seminar in Taxation Issues</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 10 credit points from 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT503 Computing and Information Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 10 credit points from 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM510 Research Project</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION SIX
Masters Degree Rules

Rules Relating to the Degree of Master of Business Administration

1. These Rules prescribe the requirements for the degree of Master of Business Administration and are made in accordance with the powers vested in the Council under By-law 5.2.1.

Definitions

2. In these Rules, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:
   "the Board" means the Board of Studies in Business Administration;
   "the Dean" means the Dean of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce;
   "the degree" means the degree of Master of Business Administration;
   "Faculty Board" means the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

3. The degree shall be conferred as an ordinary degree except that in cases where a candidate's performance in the course has reached a standard determined by the Faculty Board, the degree may be conferred with merit.

Admission

4. An application for admission to candidature for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form and lodged with the Secretary to the University by the prescribed date.

5. To be eligible for admission to candidature, an applicant shall:
   (a) (i) have satisfied the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of the University of Newcastle or other university or tertiary institution approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Board;
   (ii) have satisfied the requirements for the award of the Diploma in Management of the University of Newcastle and passed the examinations in that Diploma at such standards as the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Board, may prescribe; or
   (iii) in exceptional circumstances produce evidence of possessing such other qualifications and business or professional experience as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Board;
   (b) complete such work and pass such examinations as the Faculty Board may determine; and
   (c) normally have had at least two years' work experience.

6. Applications for admission to candidature shall be considered by the Faculty Board which may approve or reject any application.

Qualification for the Degree

7. To qualify for admission to the degree a candidate shall have satisfied any conditions imposed on admission to candidature under Rule 5 (b) and shall complete to the satisfaction of the Faculty Board a program approved by the Faculty Board consisting of 160 credit points from subjects in the List of Subjects approved by the Faculty Board and are available from time to time in accordance with the following conditions:
   (a) A candidate shall include all subjects from Group A totaling 110 credit points.
   (b) A candidate shall include at least 50 credit points from Group B.
   (c) Except with the permission of the Dean, a candidate shall not enrol in a Group B subject until that candidate has passed at least 80 credit points from the compulsory Group A subjects.

8. A candidate will be required to enrol in a substitute subject or subjects where that candidate has successfully completed studies which are deemed by the Faculty Board, on the recommendation of the Board, to be the equivalent of any compulsory subject or subjects.

9. (1) To complete a subject a candidate shall attend such lectures, tutorials, seminars and submit such written work as may be prescribed by the Department offering the subject.
   (2) To pass a subject a candidate shall complete it to the satisfaction of the Faculty Board and pass such work as may be prescribed by the Department offering the subject.

10. A candidate may be granted standing on such conditions as the Faculty Board may prescribe in accordance with the following conditions:
   (a) A candidate may be granted standing on the advice of the Faculty Board, in which case the candidate's performance in the course shall be deemed to be satisfactory.
   (b) A candidate shall include all subjects from Group A totaling 110 credit points.
   (c) A candidate shall include at least 50 credit points from Group B.

11. To qualify for admission to the degree, a candidate shall have satisfied any conditions imposed on admission to candidature under Rule 5 (b) and shall complete to the satisfaction of the Faculty Board a program approved by the Faculty Board consisting of 160 credit points from subjects in the List of Subjects approved by the Faculty Board and are available from time to time in accordance with the following conditions:
   (a) A candidate shall include all subjects from Group A totaling 110 credit points.
   (b) A candidate shall include at least 50 credit points from Group B.
   (c) Except with the permission of the Dean, a candidate shall not enrol in a Group B subject until that candidate has passed at least 80 credit points from the compulsory Group A subjects.

12. (1) If the Faculty Board is of the opinion that the candidate is not making satisfactory progress towards the degree then it may terminate the candidature or place such conditions on its continuation as it deems fit.
   (2) For the purpose of assessing a candidate's progress, the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Board may prescribe a cumulative average mark which is to be achieved and maintained by the candidate.

13. Except with the approval of the Dean, a candidate may not enrol in a subject or course unless that candidate has passed all subjects completed or held enrolment in that subject or course.

14. (1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject or the course only by informing the Academic Registrar in writing and such withdrawal shall take effect from the date of receipt of such notification.
   (2) A candidate who withholds from any semester subject after the last day of the semester in which the subject is offered shall be deemed to have failed in that subject unless granted permission by the Dean to withdraw without penalty.

15. (1) A candidate may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor against any decision made following the review under Rule 12(3) of these Rules.

16. In exceptional circumstances arising in a particular case, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board, may relax any provision of these Rules.
### LIST OF SUBJECTS APPROVED FOR THE MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM502 Business Finance</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>COMM501 Financial Accounting, Management Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM501 Financial Accounting</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>COMM506 (advisory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM506 Management Accounting</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>COMM501 Financial Accounting (advisory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON501 Macroeconomics and Policy</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON502 Microeconomics and Business Decisions</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT503 Computing and Information Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT506 Business Policy</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Completion of subjects totalling 100 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Group B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MNGT504 Human Resource Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT509 Management Science A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>STAT501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT510 Management Science B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT509 Management Science A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT511 Management Information Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT503 Computing and Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT512 Systems Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT503 Computing and Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT513 Systems Design</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT512 Systems Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT514 Simulation Methods</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>STAT501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT515 New Enterprise Development</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT516 Entrepreneurial Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT517 Small Business Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT515 New Enterprise Development or MNGT516 Entrepreneurial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT518 Venture Capital</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT515 New Enterprise Development or MNGT516 Entrepreneurial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT519 Seminar in Managerial Skills</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT520 Effective Interpersonal Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT522 Management and Organisational Development</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT523 Social and Ethical Issues in Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT525 Organisational Design</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester Offered</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MNGT524 Organisational Change</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT526 Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT527 Industrial Behaviour</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT528 Marketing Research</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT529 International Marketing</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT530 Advertising Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT531 Retail Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT532 Operations Management A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT533 Operations Management B</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT534 Topics in Computing and Quantitative Methods</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT535 Topics in Entrepreneurship and Small Business</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT536 Topics in Human Resource Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT504 Human Resource Management or MNGT502 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT537 Topics in Marketing Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MNGT505 Marketing Concepts and Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT538 Research Methodology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>STAT501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON503 Employment Relations (MBA)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Econometrics or MNGT503 Employment Relations (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON507 Managerial Economics (MBA)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Econometrics or MNGT503 Employment Relations (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON506 Economics of Industrial Organisations</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Econometrics or MNGT503 Employment Relations (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON508 Wages and Employment</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Econometrics or MNGT503 Employment Relations (MBA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW501 Legal Studies (MBA)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW502 Industrial Law (MBA)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW503 Trade Practice and Pricing Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STA501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT304 Time Series Analysis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STA501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT406 Methods for Quality Improvement</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STA501 Quantitative Methods and Data Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION SIX

MATURES DEGREE RULES

Rules Governing Masters Degrees

Part I - General


2. An application for admission to candidature for a degree of Master shall be made on the prescribed form and lodged with the Secretary to the University by the prescribed date.

3. These Regulations shall not apply to degrees conferred "honoris causa.

4. A degree of Master shall be conferred in one grade only.

5. An application for admission to candidature for a degree of Master shall be made on the prescribed form and lodged with the Secretary to the University by the prescribed date.

6. (1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject or course only by informing the Academic Registrar in writing and such withdrawal shall take effect from the date of receipt of such notification.

7. A candidate who withdraws from a semester subject after the last day of the semester in which the subject is offered shall be deemed to have failed in that subject unless granted permission by the Dean to withdraw without penalty.

8. (1) If the Faculty Board is of the opinion that the candidate is not making satisfactory progress towards the degree then it may terminate the candidature or place such conditions on its continuation as it deems fit.

9. (1) A candidate against whom a decision of the Faculty Board has been made under Regulation 8(1) of these Regulations may request that the Faculty Board cause the case to be reviewed. Such request shall be made to the Dean of the Faculty within seven days from the date of posting to the candidate the advice of the Faculty Board's decision or such further period as the Dean may accept.

10. The Examination Regulations approved from time to time by the Council shall apply to all examinations with respect to a degree of Master with the exception of the examination of a thesis which shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of Regulations 12 to 16 inclusive of these Regulations.

Note: Not all subjects will be offered each year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MNGT539 Research Project</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1,2</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>As determined by the Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT540 Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>F/Y</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>As determined by the Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any postgraduate subject offered by any Department max. 20
11. The Faculty Board shall consider the results in subjects, the reports of examiners and any other recommendations prescribed in the Schedule and shall decide:

(a) to recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree; or

(b) in a case where a thesis has been submitted, to permit the candidate to resubmit an amended thesis within twelve months of the date on which the candidate is advised of the results of the first examination or within such longer period of time as the Faculty Board may prescribe; or

(c) to require the candidate to undertake such further oral, written or practical examinations as the Faculty Board may prescribe; or

(d) not to recommend that the candidate be admitted to the degree, in which case the candidate's candidature shall be terminated.

Part III — Provisions Relating to Theses

12. (1) The subject of a thesis shall be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department in which the candidate is carrying out the research for the thesis.

(2) The thesis shall contain as its main content any work or material which has previously been submitted by the candidate for a degree in any tertiary institution unless the Faculty Board otherwise permits.

13. The candidate shall give to the Secretary to the University three months' written notice of intention to submit a thesis and such notice shall be accompanied by any prescribed fee.

14. (1) The candidate shall comply with the following provisions concerning the presentation of a thesis:

(a) the thesis shall contain an abstract of approximately 200 words describing its content;

(b) the thesis shall be typed and bound in a manner prescribed by the University;

(c) the thesis shall be submitted to the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department in which the candidate proposes to undertake the program and complete such work and such examinations at such a level as the Faculty Board may determine; or

(i) a certificate signed by the candidate that the main content of the thesis has not been submitted by the candidate for a degree of any other tertiary institution; and

(ii) a certificate signed by the supervisor indicating whether the candidate has completed the program and whether the thesis is of sufficient academic merit to warrant examination; and

(iii) the candidate so desires, any documents or published work of the candidate whether bearing on the subject of the thesis or not.

(2) The Faculty Board shall determine the course of action to be taken should the certificate of the supervisor indicate that the opinion of the supervisor the thesis is not of sufficient academic merit to warrant examination.

15. The University shall be entitled to retain the submitted copies of the thesis, accompanying documents and published work. The University shall be free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed and, subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968 (Com), may issue it in whole or in part in photocopy or microfilm or other copying medium.

16. (1) For each candidate two examiners, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner (being a person who is not a member of the staff of the University) shall be appointed either by the Faculty Board or otherwise as prescribed in the Schedule.

(2) If the examiners' reports are such that the Faculty Board is unable to make any decision pursuant to Regulation 11 of these Regulations, a third examiner shall be appointed either by the Faculty Board or otherwise as prescribed in the Schedule.

SCHEDULE 3 — MASTER OF COMMERCE

1. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce shall be responsible for the course leading to the degree of Master of Commerce.

2. To be eligible for admission to candidature an applicant shall:

(a) have satisfied the requirements for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Bachelor of Economics with Honours of the University of Newcastle; or

(b) have satisfied the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics of the University of Newcastle; or

(c) be an external examiner (being a person who is not a member of the staff of the University) consisting of the submission of a thesis embodying the results of the candidate's research and thesis shall be free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed and, subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968 (Com), may issue it in whole or in part in photocopy or microfilm or other copying medium.

16. (1) For each candidate two examiners, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner (being a person who is not a member of the staff of the University) shall be appointed either by the Faculty Board or otherwise as prescribed in the Schedule.

(2) If the examiners' reports are such that the Faculty Board is unable to make any decision pursuant to Regulation 11 of these Regulations, a third examiner shall be appointed either by the Faculty Board or otherwise as prescribed in the Schedule.

SCHEDULE 3 — MASTER OF COMMERCE

1. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce shall be responsible for the course leading to the degree of Master of Commerce.

2. To be eligible for admission to candidature an applicant shall:

(a) have satisfied the requirements for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Bachelor of Economics with Honours of the University of Newcastle; or

(b) have satisfied the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics of the University of Newcastle; or a degree approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board and complete such work and such examinations at such a level as the Faculty Board may determine; or

(c) in exceptional cases produce evidence of possessing such other qualifications as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department in which the applicant proposes to undertake the program and complete such work and such examinations at such a level as the Faculty Board may determine.

3. To qualify for admission to the degree, a candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Faculty Board a program approved by the Faculty Board of not less than two years for full-time work or four years for part-time work.

4. The program shall be completed in not less than two years for full-time candidates or three years for part-time candidates from the date of admission to candidate, save that in the case of a candidate who has obtained the degree of Bachelor with Honours or who has had relevant research experience, this period may be reduced by up to one year for full-time candidates or by up to fifteen months for part-time candidates.

5. The examination of a thesis shall be carried out by examiners appointed by the Dean.

FACULTY POLICIES RELATING TO POSTGRADUATE COURSES

ADMISSION

1. Graduate Diploma Courses

Applicants seeking admission to Graduate Diploma programs must have satisfied the requirements for a degree and have relevant work experience, except as specified in the relevant Schedule.

2. Master of Business Administration Degree

Applicants for registration must have at least two years' relevant work experience and sit for a Graduate Management Admission Test and provide a satisfactory score.

3. Degree of Master of Commerce

(1) In the normal case, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) degree in the University of Newcastle shall be permitted to proceed with the course of research and thesis without having to undertake additional work.

(2) In the normal case, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce (Ordinary) degree in the University of Newcastle shall be required to satisfactorily complete not more than one additional full-time year's work or its equivalent.

(3) In the case of a student whose program extends over more than two semesters, permission to proceed with the research and thesis shall be determined on completion of the first year of the program specified by the Faculty Board.

(4) Candidates who have graduated with a pass or ordinary degree from another university shall be required to complete satisfactorily a program equivalent to that prescribed for Newcastle graduates, with the proviso that such a candidate may be required to complete additional work in order to undertake a particular research program and thesis. An honour graduate from another
POLICIES RELATING TO POSTGRADUATE COURSES

university will normally be permitted to proceed with a program of research and thesis without having to undertake additional work unless it is essential to the particular program.

ENROLMENT
Enrolment in a subject after the third week of the semester in which it is offered will not be approved.

A candidate enrolled in a postgraduate coursework program will not be permitted to enrol in subjects totalling more than 40 credit points in any semester.

EQUIVALENT SUBJECTS
A candidate shall not enrol in any subject which is substantially the same as or substantially the same as that of which the candidate has passed in any previous degree or diploma course. Normally, subjects are deemed equivalent if completed within the last five years. Candidates will be advised on admission to the course if they are required to select replacement subject(s).

PREREQUISITES
All requests for waiving prerequisites shall be submitted to the Dean in writing. Before reaching a decision, the Dean would normally consult with the relevant Head of Department and must be satisfied that the candidate has passed equivalent alternative studies.

1. CREDIT
Graduate Diploma

1. Credit in a subject will require the approval of the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the relevant Head of the Department.

2. A candidate will not be eligible for credit in any subject for which credit has been given for the award of another degree or diploma.

3. Where a candidate has passed subjects totalling not fewer than 20 credit points in the Diploma course, he or she may be granted credit by the Faculty Board in respect of another subject subsequently passed at another university or approved tertiary institution under the following conditions:

(a) the subject for which credit is sought should be substantially the same as a subject included in the list of subjects approved for the Master of Business Administration degree course;
(b) notwithstanding (a) above, credit may be granted in up to 20 credit points recognition of work done in subjects which are not substantially the same as those included in the Master of Business Administration degree course, at this University;
(c) credit shall not be granted in recognition of any subject for which credit has been given in another degree or diploma if such degree or diploma has been achieved in (or to be conferred or awarded;
(d) notwithstanding (c) above, a person who has completed all requirements for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Management may elect not to have it awarded in which event it shall not be a diploma which "is to be awarded" within the meaning of (c) above;
(e) the Degree shall not be conferred on a candidate unless that candidate, whilst registered as a candidate for the degree and by virtue of the examinations set by the Faculty, passed subjects totalling at least half of the total number of credit points required for admission to the degree;
(f) Notwithstanding (e) above, a candidate may count towards the Master of Business Administration degree course all relevant subjects passed whilst enrolled in the subject for which the Graduate Diploma in Management course provided such credit satisfies criteria set down for qualification for the degree.

PROGRESS
1. Graduate Diploma Programs

(a) In any year following the completion of 40 credit points a candidate's academic record since admission to the course is such that the credit point value of subjects failed exceeds the credit point value of subjects passed, the candidate will be asked to show cause as to why the candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty.

(b) If a candidate fails a subject for the second time that candidate will be asked to show cause why a condition should not be imposed on enrolment that the candidate not be permitted to continue in the subject.

(c) If a candidate fails a subject for the third time that candidate will be asked to show cause why the candidate should not be excluded from the Faculty.

2. Master of Business Administration

(a) If a candidate fails a subject on more than one occasion it shall be deemed to be prima facie evidence of unsatisfactory progress and may result in the Board of Studies recommending to the Faculty Board that he or she be excluded from further enrolment in the course.

(b) Where a candidate has failed a subject for the third time that candidate may appeal against any decision made under (a) above to the Vice-Chancellor who shall determine matter.

3. The following procedures shall be adopted:

(a) The Dean shall present to the Board of Studies in Business Administration a schedule of candidates for the degree together with cumulative average grades and details of candidates who have failed a subject on more than one occasion, following the approval of results for the second semester.

(b) The Board of Studies shall consider the cumulative grades and may recommend to the Faculty Board that a candidate who has not achieved the prescribed cumulative average grades be excluded from that course.

(c) The Board of Studies shall consider the record of a candidate who has failed a subject on more than one occasion and may recommend to the Faculty Board that the candidate be excluded from the course or not permitted to re-enrol in the subject.

(d) Each candidate recommended for exclusion shall be invited to show cause within the time specified by the Faculty Board why the candidate should not be excluded from the course.

(e) The Appeals and Progress Committee of the Faculty Board shall consider each appeal and determine the action to be taken and may in special circumstances consider a submission received outside the time specified by the Faculty Board.

(f) A candidate may appeal against any decision made under (e) above to the Vice-Chancellor who shall determine matter.

GRADING OF MBA DEGREE

Ordinary Degree

The final grade point average to qualify for the degree of Master of Business Administration shall not be less than 1.5.

For the purposes of calculating the grade point average, the following scale shall be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Distinction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Subject Descriptions

Note: Additional subject descriptions are available from the relevant Department.

COMM0502 BUSINESS FINANCE

Preliminary Financial Accounting, Management Accounting (Advisory)

Content
The object of this course is to provide an overview of the theories and principles of corporate finance. It is clearly desirable that senior managers be aware of current theories and techniques of financial analysis.

The course is not intended mathematically but does assume a basic understanding of mathematical methods. It will be more concerned with applications to business decisions rather than mathematical and algebraic abstractions. Students should ensure they understand the mathematical symbols employed in various formulae, plus the way each relates logically to each other. Previous exposure to statistics, economics and financial accounting is advisable.

The course framework includes: consumption and investment decisions; financial mathematics; valuation and capital markets; investment evaluation; the concept and pricing of risk; investment decisions under risk; the required rate of return and its estimation; dividend policy; working capital requirements.

Test To be advised

MNGT503 COMPUTING AND INFORMATION

Preliminary Nil

Content
This course is designed to provide students with an overview of information systems in today's business environment. The course will introduce personal support software available on microcomputers and their applications to management decision making.

During compulsory workshop sessions students will gain "hands on" experience using software packages such as electronic spreadsheets, database management systems, and word processing.

Test To be advised

ECON0501 EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS

Preliminary Nil

Lecturer
D.K. MacDonald
Examination 2 hour paper plus progressive assessment.

Content
This course has been designed to introduce students to the major features of employment relations in Australia. Employment relations cover all aspects of the interaction of people in the workplace with external institutions impinging on a very significant extent on this interaction. An appraisal of the degree to which employment relationships is governed by common or conflicting interests provides a theoretical perspective to the course.

Text

COMM501 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING
Prerequisite Nil

Content
This is an introductory course which aims to create awareness of the need for a systematic flow of financial information to business decision making. The course will introduce non-accountants to the contribution of financial information to making decisions. Students will be given an introduction to the uses and limitations of the principal financial statements. This course, together with the accounting conventions, assumptions and procedures involved in the construction of such statements, are intended as a basis for students in the field of accounting and financial management.

Text To be advised

ECON501 MACROECONOMICS AND POLICY
Prerequisite Nil

Content
The course aims at a critical examination of the relationships among the major macroeconomic variables in an open, market-based system, on the role and the impact of behaviour under the impact of external shocks. Significant paradigms of macroeconomics, including Classical Neoclassical, Keynesian and the New Classical Economics are considered, with an emphasis on their respective policy implications.

Australian circumstances, institutions and data are paramount.

Text To be advised

MNGT505 MARKETING CONCEPTS AND STRATEGY
Prerequisite Nil

Content
A strategic marketing framework is adopted. Key issues such as market segmentation, consumer behaviour, competitor analysis, pricing strategy, channels of distribution and product promotion are reviewed. Attention is focused on both domestic and international case studies. Opportunity to construct a marketing plan for a product/service of personal interest is provided.

Text To be advised

ECON502 MICROECONOMICS AND BUSINESS DECISIONS
Prerequisite Nil

Content
This course is designed to explain the microeconomic basis of rational business behaviour, and to provide the foundations for effective business decision-making. Since the business enterprise deals ultimately with the consumer, the theory of consumer demand forms the starting point of the course. This is followed by an analysis of the business firm’s production function and cost relationships. Thus a basis is provided for an examination of the firm’s optimal pursuit of its desired objectives in the context of various types of market environment.

Text To be advised

MNGT502 ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR (MBA)
Prerequisite Nil

Content
As a field of study organisational behaviour uses the scientific method, is interdisciplinary, studies individuals, groups, organisations and the environment. This course is based on the theories, models and concepts from the behavioural sciences, and is contingency oriented and emphasises application. By studying the impacts of behavioural sciences on business organisations, these perspectives will be emphasised.

Topics include motivation, decision making, leadership, job design, group dynamics, communication, learning and organisational development.

Text To be advised

STAT501 QUANTITATIVE METHODS AND DATA ANALYSIS
Prerequisite Nil

Content
Knowledge of quantitative techniques, analysis and presentation of data is essential management skills.

This course will begin at an introductory level to provide the necessary mathematical tools needed for the following lectures in statistical methodology.

Topics will include probability, linear equations, hypothesis testing, t-tests (independence, regression analysis, non-parametric methods, and experimental design and analysis of variance. Some of the issues related to the design and analysis of surveys and the interpretation and presentation of statistical results in written reports will also be addressed.

This course will also familiarize students with statistical software.

Text To be advised

MNGT506 BUSINESS POLICY
Prerequisite Completion of subjects totaling 100 credit points

Content
This unit examines alternative strategies for on-line as well as long term decision-making. A number of strands of the MBA course, including financial management, organisational development and marketing are drawn together. Particular emphasis is placed on the evaluation of the firm’s performance, environmental analysis and the planning process.

Text To be advised

MNGT530 ADVERTISING MANAGEMENT
Prerequisite Marketing Concepts and Strategy

Content
The unit aims to provide an introduction to advertising as a discipline, with a focus on the strategic elements involved in developing advertising campaigns, developing media strategies and measuring advertising results. Advertising and advertising research techniques, methodologies and quantitative models will be dealt with.

The field of advertising will be dealt with and incorporates advertising planning and decision making, advertising within the organisation and advertising budget decisions. Advertising objectives will be focused on and topics from the field of attitude research, measurement and scaling will be dealt with as will models of communication, persuasion, and market processes. Problems involved in copy and media decisions will be looked at, as well as social, economic and legal issues that face an advertising decision maker.

Text To be advised

MNGT520 EFFECTIVE INTERPERSONAL MANAGEMENT
Prerequisite Organisational Behaviour (MBA)

Content
To be effective as managers, people need (1) to be effective in their management of inter-personal relations, (2) to be aware of their personal strengths and weaknesses, (3) to know what qualities are required of them in different organisational climates and (4) to determine the degree to which their strengths are compatible with organisational requirements. This course concentrates on developing skills in these areas, and to this end, uses a Gestalt framework.

Managers also need to develop an understanding of the causes of personal and organisational ineffectiveness and inefficiency, and of how to design and use appropriate coping mechanisms.

Accordingly, the course uses an experiential learning approach, to systematically increase individual self-awareness and self-knowledge through role-plays, psychodrama and diagnostic instruments.

Additionally, students will be expected to understand the various conceptual frameworks which form the bases for explaining individual behaviour, e.g. Gestalt, Rogerian, Behaviourism.

Text To be advised

ECON505 CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS
Prerequisite Employment Relations MBA (ECON503)

Content
In this course a number of current issues are analysed in depth. Award restructuring, enterprise bargaining, the challenges facing Australian unionism and occupational health and safety are some of these issues.

Text To be advised

ECON506 ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRIAL ORGANISATIONS
Prerequisite Microeconomics and Business Decisions AND Macroeconomics & Policy

Content
This course is designed to provide a basis for understanding government policy measures which affect business organisations and the environment in which they operate. Topics covered in the early part of the course include: concepts underlying policies aimed at business, the process of business policy formulation and the “national” objectives of the firm. This is followed by an examination of actual policy measures in areas including restrictive trade practices, assistance to small business, protection from imports and foreign investment.

Text To be advised
MNGT515 ENTREPRENEURIAL MANAGEMENT 10p
Prerequisite Nil.
Content
This course examines the nature and practice of entrepreneurship, as a vital but often missing and misunderstood management orientation being capable of providing business with a greater capacity to achieve entrepreneurial success. It includes an explanation of how marketing strategy is affected by political, legal, economic, social, competitive and technological conditions in various national markets. Particular attention will be given to the multinational corporation and marketing practice and the business environment will be explained in different contexts. Text To be advised

MNGT529 INTERNATIONAL MARKETING 10p
Prerequisite Marketing Concepts and Strategy
Content
This course will familiarise the student with the multiple environments of international business. It involves an explanation of how marketing strategy is affected by political, legal, economic, social, competitive and technological conditions in various national markets. Particular attention will be given to the multinational corporation and marketing practice and the business environment will be explained in different contexts. Text To be advised

MNGT521 ISSUES IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 10p
Prerequisite Human Resource Management
Content
This course is designed to examine a number of salient issues in the management of human resources in contemporary organisations. Topics dealt with will include: job sharing and permanent part-time work; the management of producer cooperatives (with special reference to Mondragon); paid educational leave and recurrent education; Theory Z; quality control circles; modified work weeks (flexitime and compressed workweeks); the management of robotics; self-funded sabbatical leave schemes; flexiplace and telecommuting and other selected topics. Text To be advised

LAW902 INDUSTRIAL LAW (MBA) 10p
Prerequisite Legal Studies (MBA)
Content
The course is designed to give appreciation of the fundamental principles pertaining to the law applicable to both the individual and the collective relationship between the employer and trade unions and the State. Major topics to be covered include the law applicable to compensation for industrial injury, control of trade union activity and occupational health and safety. Text To be advised

MNGT527 INDUSTRIAL MARKETING 10p
Prerequisite Marketing Concepts and Strategy
Content
Industrial markets and the industrial marketing environment is examined. Organisational buying and buyer behaviour are dealt with. The student will learn how to formulate product planning, channel strategy, position, promotion planning and pricing policies. Industrial marketing in the international environment will also be dealt with throughout the course. There is an emphasis on the case method. Text To be advised

MNGT522 MANAGEMENT AND ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR 10p
Prerequisite Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
Content
For organisations to get their desired output, they need to educate their people to do their jobs, motivate them effectively, and to develop the employees for the future. This can only be done if the organisation is properly structured and the individual is given the opportunity to develop. This is the key to the successful management of an organisation. Text To be advised

MNGT523 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE A 10p
Prerequisite Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis
Content
The purpose of this course is to provide students with a sound understanding of the role management science plays in management decision making. To this end, the course covers a representative sample of management science models, and associated software. Topics covered include linear programming and its applications, the transportation and assignment problems, network theory, Markov analysis, project management and queuing theory. A major application of at least one technique will be studied. Text To be advised

MNGT510 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE B 10p
Prerequisite Management Science A
Content
This course covers more advanced topics than those outlined in Management Science A. Its purpose is to introduce a wider range of operations research techniques to management science students. Topics covered will include advanced linear programming, dynamic and integer programming, game theory and an overview of non-linear programming and optimisation algorithms which will also be treated. Students will be expected to present a seminar from the current literature. Text To be advised

MNGT509 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE C 10p
Prerequisite Management Science B
Content
This course will cover the basic principles of management science, with an emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Topics covered will include the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems, with a particular emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Text To be advised

MNGT508 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE D 10p
Prerequisite Management Science C
Content
This course will cover the basic principles of management science, with an emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Topics covered will include the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems, with a particular emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Text To be advised

MNGT507 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE E 10p
Prerequisite Management Science D
Content
This course will cover the basic principles of management science, with an emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Topics covered will include the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems, with a particular emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Text To be advised

MNGT506 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE F 10p
Prerequisite Management Science E
Content
This course will cover the basic principles of management science, with an emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Topics covered will include the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems, with a particular emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Text To be advised

MNGT505 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE G 10p
Prerequisite Management Science F
Content
This course will cover the basic principles of management science, with an emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Topics covered will include the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems, with a particular emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Text To be advised

MNGT504 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE H 10p
Prerequisite Management Science G
Content
This course will cover the basic principles of management science, with an emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Topics covered will include the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems, with a particular emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Text To be advised

MNGT503 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE I 10p
Prerequisite Management Science H
Content
This course will cover the basic principles of management science, with an emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Topics covered will include the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems, with a particular emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Text To be advised

MNGT502 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE J 10p
Prerequisite Management Science I
Content
This course will cover the basic principles of management science, with an emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Topics covered will include the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems, with a particular emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Text To be advised

MNGT501 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE K 10p
Prerequisite Management Science J
Content
This course will cover the basic principles of management science, with an emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Topics covered will include the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems, with a particular emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Text To be advised

MNGT500 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE L 10p
Prerequisite Management Science K
Content
This course will cover the basic principles of management science, with an emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Topics covered will include the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems, with a particular emphasis on the use of management science in the design and analysis of systems. Text To be advised

MNGT509 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE M 10p
Prerequisite Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis
Content
The purpose of this course is to provide students with a sound understanding of the role management science plays in management decision making. To this end, the course covers a representative sample of management science models, and associated software. Topics covered include linear programming and its applications, the transportation and assignment problems, network theory, Markov analysis, project management and queuing theory. A major application of at least one technique will be studied. Text To be advised

MNGT510 MANAGEMENT SCIENCE N 10p
Prerequisite Management Science M
Content
This course covers more advanced topics than those outlined in Management Science M. Its purpose is to introduce a wider range of operations research techniques to management science students. Topics covered will include advanced linear programming, dynamic and integer programming, game theory and an overview of non-linear programming and optimisation algorithms which will also be treated. Students will be expected to present a seminar from the current literature. Text To be advised

MNGT511 MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS 10p
Prerequisite Computing and Information Systems
Content
This course is designed to expose potential managers to the variety of management information systems available today. The aim is to emphasise the role of the computer in the planning function, rather than simply in the day-to-day transaction processing systems. Specific topics covered will include: structure of the MIS, decision making, strategic planning, the role of the microcomputer, decision support systems, expert systems, security and privacy implications. Text To be advised

MNGT512 MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS (MBA) 10p
Prerequisite Microeconomics and Business Decisions AND Macroeconomics and Policy
Content
This unit examines alternative strategies for on-line as well as long-term decision-making. A number of strands of the M.B.A. course, including financial management, organisational development, social and ethical issues and marketing are drawn together. Particular emphasis is placed on the evaluation of the firm's performance, environmental analysis and the planning process. Text To be advised

MNGT528 MARKETING RESEARCH 10p
Prerequisite Marketing Concepts and Strategy
Content
The critical role of research in market decision-making is emphasised. Concentration is on the strengths and limitations of various means of collecting and analysing market information. Examples of market research will be evaluated and participants will be expected to design a market study in association with a local organisation. Text To be advised

MNGT515 NEW ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT 10p
Prerequisite Nil.
Content
New Enterprise Development deals with enterprise/entrepreneurship, concentrating on the business enterprise. "Enterprise" in New Enterprise Development refers to the process of enterprise, rather than the entity or structure i.e. the business or company. Thus "enterprise" applies to new enterprises, small enterprises and large enterprises. The main areas of interest are:

1. The creation of new, independent enterprises. This may come about through the establishment of a new enterprise where none existed before or the purchase of a small business with a positive objective. This area is characterised by high failure rates.
2. Franchising, the creation of semi-independent enterprises. The risks of new enterprise creation can be reduced by following a market-proven formula.
3. Management Buyouts, the creation of independent enterprises out of existing enterprises, where the management team become the owners. Many management students would have the ambition and ability to own and run the show, without wanting to take on the risks of starting a business from scratch. Why not join with your present management team and buy the business from the existing owners? Alternatively, why not seek employment in a business where a buyout is a possibility?
4. Entrepreneurship, maintaining and increasing enterprise in existing enterprises. Generally entrepreneurship refers to maintaining enterprise in large businesses where bureaucracy will exist and hardening-of-the-arterios is a continuing risk. Is the business you work for enterprising? How would you make it enterprising?
5. A feature of NED is the production by students of a business plan or corporate plan for a project within one of the four areas above. The plan should be realistic as possible. Text To be advised
MNGTS2 OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT A 10cp
Prerequisite Nil
Content
The intention of this course is to introduce the principles of demand and operations management. Topics covered will include production planning and control, forecasting, materials management, MRP and JIT, quality control, product and process design, scheduling, capacity planning, job design and analysis and dealing with capacity and technological change. Students will be expected to have some familiarity with spreadsheet models.
Text To be advised

MNGTS24 ORGANISATIONAL CHANGE 10cp
Prerequisite Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
Content
Change is an inevitable and increasing part of organisational life. Management, therefore, needs to be more skilled and to have more knowledge than ever before in the techniques and methodologies of effective management of organisational change. Technological, Organisational Structure and People changes will be central themes developed in the course. The course aims to enable students to recognise the factors that drive organisational change and to help them develop appropriate techniques to manage the process of change effectively. No organisational change - in strategy, in structure, or in process - will be successful unless its impact on pre-existing patterns of interests, incentives and interdependencies among the people responsible for and affected by it are understood and effectively redesigned.
Text To be advised

MNGTS25 ORGANISATIONAL DESIGN 10cp
Prerequisite Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
Content
This course examines the relationships between the design of the organisation and various structural characteristics such as technology, size and location. The emphasis is that attainable policies and strategies assume an appropriate fit between the design of the organisation and the environment. Therefore change in structure is considered in terms of the nature and level of diversity in the environment and the consequent levels of differentiation and integration that are necessary for the organisation to pursue set goals in order to maintain and/or increase effectiveness.
Text To be advised

MNGTS39 RESEARCH PROJECT 10cp
MNGTS40 20cp
Candidates may enrol in Research Project in the final year of the course, although earlier consideration of their proposed topic is advised. They should seek potential topics from appropriate members of the academic staff. The selection of a supervisor is, in the main, based on mutual agreement between student and the lecturer whose expertise and interest are appropriate. Candidates are expected to take the initiative in this matter. Candidates shall present a proposal for constructive criticism by their supervisor and will be required to provide a typed research report. During the semester students will also be working with their supervisor. Candidates enrolled in Research Project should obtain a copy of Information on Supervision and Examination of MBA Research Project from the Department of Management.
Text To be advised

MNGTS31 RETAIL MANAGEMENT 10cp
Prerequisite Marketing Concepts and Strategy
Content
The course is designed to explain all the activities which result in the offering for sale of goods and/or services to individuals and/or organisations for purposes of ultimate consumption. A conceptual model of retailing will be presented and different levels of the model studied. These levels will encompass the foundations of retailing which include retailing history, strategy, external retail restraints and retailing research. Store development which encompasses financial planning, site selection, store design and store organisation will be dealt with. Other levels of the model consist of merchandising, personnel, promotion, customer service and control. Merchandising encompasses planning, resources negotiation, pricing, distribution and control. Personnel deals with staffing, the development and management of salespeople. Advertising, sales promotion and retail display fall under retail promotion while customer service includes credit management. Retail control encompasses retail security and customer operations control. Retail applications and trends are also studied. Throughout the course there is an emphasis on the case method and experiential learning.
Text To be advised

MNGTS51 SEMINAR IN MANAGERIAL SKILLS 10cp
Prerequisite MNGTS50 Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
Content
This course focuses on Management Skills relevant to Public Relations, Issues Management, the Representation of Business Interests, Public and Private Sector Relationship and Public Policy.
Text To be advised

MNGTS54 SIMULATION METHODS 10cp
Prerequisite Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis
Content
Simulation is the imitation of the operation of a real world process or systems over time. This course provides an introductory treatment of the concepts and methods of discrete event simulation modelling. The popular simulation language of "SIMAN" will be used by students to implement examples utilizing the techniques introduced during the course.
Text To be advised

MNGTS51 SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 10cp
Prerequisite New Enterprise Development OR Entrepreneurial Management
Content
This course focuses on the process of and the problems associated with managing small enterprises through turbulent youth into the later stages of maturity. The objective is to provide students with greater awareness, and improved understanding of the nature of small business ownership/management. The subject will adopt a holistic approach, leading to the identification and analysis of the components and dynamics of the management task within a small enterprise. Two major and outstanding matters to be explored are the challenge of progressively introducing "professional" management into a growing firm without destroying its entrepreneurial spirit, momentum and vitality. The course is built on and around issues stemming from the two major distinguishing factors of small firms, (1) size, and (2) owner/manager.
Analysis of the management process of small (cf. large) firm, and the notable characteristics of small enterprises which shape the features of the management task; the features of achieving experiments (key performance criteria, foundations for success); the growth & survival dilemma; entrepreneurial and professional (i.e. administrative and operational) management; the challenges of organisational renewal and creative "dissolution" for competitive advantage; planning for survival and growth in small enterprises; small firms in the Australian economy and society.
Text To be advised

MNGTS23 SOCIAL AND ETHICAL ISSUES IN MANAGEMENT 10cp
Prerequisite Organisational Behaviour (MBA)
Content
Identification of social and ethical issues that face organisations now and in the future. The social responsibility of organisations. The impact of technology, environmental controls, unemployment and equal employment opportunity on both management and employees. Problem-oriented approach is to be taken in dealing with the social and ethical issues of organisation.
Text To be advised

ECON09 STATISTICS — M.B.A. 10cp
Prerequisite Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis
Content
This course builds on the statistical and mathematical techniques developed in Quantitative Methods Data Analysis. It is an advanced course in applied statistics including topics in hypothesis testing, non-parametric techniques, multiple regression and applied econometric techniques, experimental design and analysis and Bayesian decision theory.
Text To be advised

MNGTS13 SYSTEMS DESIGN 10cp
Prerequisite Systems Analysis
Content
Using the techniques introduced in Systems Analysis students will work in small groups to design and implement small on-line computer based information processing systems. Specific topics include: file design techniques, form design, security controls and backup, system testing and implementation, the on-going maintenance of systems.
Text To be advised

STAT04 TIME SERIES ANALYSIS 10cp
Prerequisite Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis
Content
This course is about the theory and practice of Time Series Analysis - the analysis of data collected at regular intervals in time (or space). Topics covered include: stationary processes, ARMA models, models for periodic phenomena, analysis using Minitab and other Time Series packages.
Text

MNGTS34 TOPICS IN COMPUTING AND QUANTITATIVE STUDIES 10cp
Prerequisite Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis
Content
This course focuses on the practice of using computer programming for data analysis and graphics. Topics covered include: DATA ANALYSIS, MULTIPLE REGRESSION, TIME SERIES ANALYSIS, ECONOMETRIC ANALYSIS, DATA MANAGEMENT, and data display and presentation.
Text

MNGTS35 TOPICS IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 10cp
Prerequisite New Enterprise Development OR Small Business Management
Content
This course focuses on the process of and the problems associated with managing small enterprises through turbulent youth into the later stages of maturity. The objective is to provide students with greater awareness, and improved understanding of the nature of small business ownership/management. The subject will adopt a holistic approach, leading to the identification and analysis of the components and dynamics of the management task within a small enterprise. Two major and outstanding matters to be explored are the challenge of progressively introducing "professional" management into a growing firm without destroying its entrepreneurial spirit, momentum and vitality. The course is built on and around issues stemming from the two major distinguishing factors of small firms, (1) size, and (2) owner/manager.
Analysis of the management process of small (cf. large) firm, and the notable characteristics of small enterprises which shape the features of the management task; the features of achieving experiments (key performance criteria, foundations for success); the growth & survival dilemma; entrepreneurial and professional (i.e. administrative and operational) management; the challenges of organisational renewal and creative "dissolution" for competitive advantage; planning for survival and growth in small enterprises; small firms in the Australian economy and society.
Text To be advised

ECON09 STATISTICS — M.B.A. 10cp
Prerequisite Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis
Content
This course builds on the statistical and mathematical techniques developed in Quantitative Methods Data Analysis. It is an advanced course in applied statistics including topics in hypothesis testing, non-parametric techniques, multiple regression and applied econometric techniques, experimental design and analysis and Bayesian decision theory.
Text To be advised

MNGTS13 SYSTEMS DESIGN 10cp
Prerequisite Systems Analysis
Content
Using the techniques introduced in Systems Analysis students will work in small groups to design and implement small on-line computer based information processing systems. Specific topics include: file design techniques, form design, security controls and backup, system testing and implementation, the on-going maintenance of systems.
Text To be advised

MNGTS34 TOPICS IN COMPUTING AND QUANTITATIVE STUDIES 10cp
Prerequisite Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis
Content
This course is about the theory and practice of Time Series Analysis - the analysis of data collected at regular intervals in time (or space). Topics covered include: stationary processes, ARMA models, models for periodic phenomena, analysis using Minitab and other Time Series packages.
Text

MNGTS35 TOPICS IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT 10cp
Prerequisite New Enterprise Development OR Small Business Management
Content
This course focuses on the process of and the problems associated with managing small enterprises through turbulent youth into the later stages of maturity. The objective is to provide students with greater awareness, and improved understanding of the nature of small business ownership/management. The subject will adopt a holistic approach, leading to the identification and analysis of the components and dynamics of the management task within a small enterprise. Two major and outstanding matters to be explored are the challenge of progressively introducing "professional" management into a growing firm without destroying its entrepreneurial spirit, momentum and vitality. The course is built on and around issues stemming from the two major distinguishing factors of small firms, (1) size, and (2) owner/manager.
Analysis of the management process of small (cf. large) firm, and the notable characteristics of small enterprises which shape the features of the management task; the features of achieving experiments (key performance criteria, foundations for success); the growth & survival dilemma; entrepreneurial and professional (i.e. administrative and operational) management; the challenges of organisational renewal and creative "dissolution" for competitive advantage; planning for survival and growth in small enterprises; small firms in the Australian economy and society.
Text To be advised

ECON09 STATISTICS — M.B.A. 10cp
Prerequisite Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis
Content
This course builds on the statistical and mathematical techniques developed in Quantitative Methods Data Analysis. It is an advanced course in applied statistics including topics in hypothesis testing, non-parametric techniques, multiple regression and applied econometric techniques, experimental design and analysis and Bayesian decision theory.
Text To be advised

MNGTS13 SYSTEMS DESIGN 10cp
Prerequisite Systems Analysis
Content
Using the techniques introduced in Systems Analysis students will work in small groups to design and implement small on-line computer based information processing systems. Specific topics include: file design techniques, form design, security controls and backup, system testing and implementation, the on-going maintenance of systems.
Text To be advised

MNGTS34 TOPICS IN COMPUTING AND QUANTITATIVE STUDIES 10cp
Prerequisite Quantitative Methods & Data Analysis
Content
This course is about the theory and practice of Time Series Analysis - the analysis of data collected at regular intervals in time (or space). Topics covered include: stationary processes, ARMA models, models for periodic phenomena, analysis using Minitab and other Time Series packages.
Text
MNGT58 VENTURE CAPITAL 10cp
Prerequisites
New Enterprise Development OR
Entrepreneurial Management OR
Business Finance

Content
The American venture capital industry can trace its beginnings to post World War II industrial expansion, when the savings of the growing middle class were channelled back into equities. A role model was provided by General Doriot, a Harvard Business School professor, who formed American Research and Development Company to back business through a blend of entrepreneurship, invention and capital. ARD helped launch Digital Equipment Corporation with $US70,000, an investment that grew in value to beyond $US500 million. In 1984 American venture capitalists disbursed about $US3 billion to portfolio companies. The largest American venture capitalists manage investment pools of more than $US300 million.

The Australian venture capital industry has grown from around $25 million in 1982 to $250 million in 1986. It suffered severely in the stockmarket break of October 1987. The industry has now experienced most of a business cycle, from boom to bust. Where could it, should it or will it go from here, are questions to be considered by students.

ECONS08 WAGES AND EMPLOYMENT 10cp
Lecturer B.L.J. Gordon
Prerequisite Microeconomics and Business Decisions (ECON502). This course will not be available to students who have previously gained passes in ECON206 or ECON207.

Hours Two lecture hours per week.

Content
The purpose of this course is to offer an introduction to the multifaceted perspectives of the economics of labour markets and wage determination. Topics include: alternate models of the labour market; analysis of the demand for and supply of labour services; human capital theory; theories of wage determination; bargaining theory and wages; wage structure differentials; the wage share in national income.

References

ECON504 WORKPLACE INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS 10cp
Lecturers D.K. MacDonald and R.H. Green
Prerequisite Employment Relations MBA (ECON503)

Hours Two hours per week

Examination Progressive assessment

Content
This course provides comprehensive treatment of various aspects of industrial relations at the workplace level such as managerial industrial relations strategies, union workplace organisation, restructuring, negotiation and grievance handling and industrial democracy.

Text To be advised